

Kurmanji Kurdish For The Beginners



HARVARD
Faculty of Arts and Sciences



UPPSALA
UNIVERSITET

LESSON 1

INTRODUCTION

In this unit you will learn the Kurdish alphabet – small letters, capital letters, vowels and consonants – country names and some cities in Kurdistan.

By the end of this lesson;

- you will produce Kurdish sounds correctly.
- you will learn new words.
- you will gain certain skills so that you can pronounce new words correctly.
- you will learn basic greeting phrases.
- you will be able to introduce yourself and ask about personal information.

Elfabe / Alphabet

The Kurdish language uses three different alphabets: The Kurdish latin alphabet based on the Roman script; the alphabet based on the Arabic script and the alphabet on the basis of the Cyrillic alphabet. The Kurdish Latin alphabet is the most frequently used alphabet for Kurmanji. It is used in the parts of Kurdistan that are situated within the borders of Turkey and Syria, and by the large Kurdish diaspora community in Europe and North America from these two countries. The alphabet based on Arabic script is used in Iraqi and Iranian Kurdistan, while Cyrillic is used only in ex-Soviet countries. In this course we will be using the Roman-based alphabet.

There are 8 vowels and 23 consonants in the standard Kurdish Roman-based alphabet. In the chart below the Kurdish letters are listed and you can listen to their pronunciation by clicking on the sound file image next to each letter.

Roman Script	Example	English example	IPA
A,a	agir (fire), xanî (house)	father	[a]
B,b	baş (good), bira (brother)	bell	[b]
C,c	cil (clothes), civak (society)	jungle	[dʒ]
Ç,ç	çar (four), keçik (girl)	butcher	[tʃ]
D,d	dîwar (wall), beden (body)	door	[d]
E,e	enî (forehead), dest (hand)	bat (British English pronunciation)	[æ]
Ê,ê	êş (grief), stêr (star)	bait	[e:]
F,f	ferheng (dictionary), berf (snow)	farmer	[f]
G,g	genim (wheat), seg (dog)	get	[g]
H,h	heyv (moon), duhî (yesterday)	head	[h]
I,i	ciwan (young), zivistan (winter)	bit	[i], [u]
Î,î	îro (today), havîn (summer)	meet	[i:]
J,j	jan (grief), bajar (city)	beige	[ʒ]
K,k	kur (boy), dayik (mother)	book	[k]
L,l	leymûn (lemon), mil (arm)	light	[l]
M,m	mamoste (teacher), dem (time)	mother	[m]
N,n	nav (name), nan (bread, food)	name	[n]
O,o	ode (room), roj (sun, day)	odour	[o]

P,p	p îşt (back), dapîr (grandmother)	p arty	[p]
Q,q	q elem (pen), aqil (reason)	(Arabic Qaf)	[q]
R,r	r ûbar (river), bihar (spring)	Two pronunciations, like in Spanish (pero-perro) One with a single tap, one rolled front r.	[r] [r]
S,s	s er (head), mast (yoghurt)	s un	[s]
Ş,ş	ş ekir (sugar), aştî (peace)	sh are	[ʃ]
T,t	t irs (fear), kitêb (book)	t able	[t]
U,u	kurd (Kurd), du (two)	bu ll	[ʊ]
Û,û	û d (laud), birû (eyebrow)	fo ot	[u:]
V,v	v ala (empty), çav (eye)	v iolet	[v]
W,w	w elat (country), bawerî (belief)	w ine	[w]
X,x	x ewn (dream), baxçe (garden)	cf. Scottish: loch	[x]
Y,y	y ek (one), giya (grass)	y ellow	[j]
Z,z	z engil (bell), azadî (freedom)	b reeze	[z]

Table 1. The Vowels in Kurmanji (approximate phonetic values)

	Front	Central	Back
Closed	î i		û u
Half-closed	ê		o
Open		a	

The vowels represented in the writing by <i> and <u> are quite close and may be difficult to distinguish in some varieties of Kurmanji.

Table 2. The Consonants in Kurmanji

	Bilabial	Labio-dental	Dental/Alveolar	Post-alveolar	Palatal	Velar	Uvular	Glottal
Plosive	p b		t d			k g	q	
Fricative		f v	s z	ʃ j		x		h
Affricate				ç c				
Nasal	m		n					
Approximant	w				y			
Tap / Trill			r					
Lateral			l					

Note: In addition to the consonants shown in chart, some Kurmanji words contain sounds that are not usually noted in the standard orthography, though often noted in dictionaries. They are some special forms of the plosives and affricates. Native speakers are aware of these sounds, and can hear and produce them readily. For learners, however, they are difficult to perceive and at this stage need not be introduced. You will still be understood even if you do not produce them correctly; we will discuss them in a later lesson with some examples.

Text: Rojbaş!

Two students sit next to each other in the first lesson at their university. They introduce themselves to each other, saying their names and where they are from.

Zeyneb : Rojbaş. Navê min Zeyneb e. Navê te çi ye?
Good day, my name is Zeyneb. What is your name?

Ehmed : Rojbaş. Navê min Ehmed e.
Good day, my name is Ehmed.

Zeyneb : Tu ji ku derê yî Ehmed?
Where are you from, Ehmed?

Ehmed : Ez ji Diyarbekirê me; lê tu?
I am from Diyarbekir. (And) you?

Zeyneb : Bi rastî! Ez jî ji Diyarbekirê me.
Really! I am from Diyarbekir too.

Ehmed : Ser çavan, gelekî kêfxweş bûm.
How nice. I am (lit. was) very happy.

Zeyneb : Ez jî pir kêfxweş bûm. Tu kurd î?
I, too, am very happy. Are you a Kurd?

Ehmed : Erê, ez kurd im, lê tu?
Yes, I am a Kurd, (and) you?

Zeyneb : Ez jî kurd im. Ha, mamoste tê.
I am a Kurd too. Oh, the teacher is coming.

Ehmed : Baş e. Em dê paşê biaxivin.
OK (lit. it is good). We will talk later.

Zeyneb : Baş e.
OK.

Greetings (Silav)

Merheba/Silav/Silamun eleykum	Hello
Beyanîbaş/ spêde bi xêr/Sibehe te bi xêr	Good morning (to one person)
Beyanîbaş/ spêde bi xêr/Sibehe we bi xêr	Good morning (to more than one person)
Rojbaş	Good day
Êvarbaş/Êvara te bi xêr	Good evening (to one person)
Êvarbaş/Êvara we bi xêr	Good evening (to more than one person)
Şevbaş /Şeva te bi xêr	Good night (to one person)
Şevbaş /Şeva we bi xêr	Good night (to more than one person)
Çawa yî?	How are you sg.?
Çawa nin?	How are you pl.?

Good bye (Xatirxwestin)

Bi xatirê te
Bi xatirê we

Good bye (to one person)
Good bye (to more than one person)

Response to *bi xatirê te/we*

Oxir be/Oxira te ya xêrê be/Bi xêr û silametî

Good bye

Grammar / Rêziman 1

A The personal pronouns

The pronouns of Kurmanji corresponding to English *I, you* etc. have two forms, which we will call **Direct** and **Oblique**. Their uses will be explained below. The forms are the following:

Person	Direct	Oblique
I	<i>ez</i>	<i>min</i>
you	<i>tu</i>	<i>te</i>
he/she	<i>ew</i>	<i>wî (him), wê (her)</i>
we	<i>em</i>	<i>me</i>
you	<i>hûn</i>	<i>we</i>
they	<i>ew</i>	<i>(e)wan</i>

Usage

The **Direct** forms are used for **all** subjects in the present tenses, for example:

Ez kurd im 'I am a Kurd'

and for the subjects of **intransitive** verbs in the past tenses.

(Intransitive verbs are verbs which cannot take a direct object, e.g. go, climb, die, laugh.)

The **Oblique** forms are used everywhere else, for example, to express the possessor of something:

Navê min Ehmed e. 'My name is Ehmed'

We will discuss the use of the Direct and Oblique forms in more detail later.

B Expressing 'to be' in the present tense

In the simple present tense, there is no independent word for *is, are, am* in Kurdish. Instead, endings are added to the last word of the sentence that indicate the person involved. For example, to say 'I am a Kurd' in Kurdish we say literally 'I Kurd-am'. These endings are actually **written** separately as though they were independent words, but they are really unstressed short forms **pronounced** as though they were part of the preceding word. They have slightly different forms depending on whether the preceding word ends in a vowel or consonant. The forms of these endings are as follows:

After consonant:

<i>Ez kurd im</i>	'I am a Kurd'
<i>Tu kurd î</i>	'You are a Kurd'
<i>Ew kurd e</i>	'He / She is a Kurd'
<i>Em kurd in</i>	'We are Kurds'
<i>Hûn kurd in</i>	'You are Kurds'
<i>Ew kurd in</i>	'They are Kurds'

After vowel:

<i>Ez ji Diyarbekirê me</i>	'I am from D.'
... <i>yî</i>	'You are ...'
... <i>ye</i>	'He / she ...'
... <i>ne</i>	'We are ...'
... <i>ne</i>	'You are ...'
... <i>ne</i>	'They are ...'

<i>Ez ne kurd im</i>	'I am not a Kurd'
<i>Tu ne kurd î</i>	'You are not a Kurd'
<i>Ew ne kurd e</i>	'He / She is not a Kurd'
<i>Em ne kurd in</i>	'We are not Kurds'
<i>Hûn ne kurd in</i>	'You are not Kurds'
<i>Ew ne kurd in</i>	'They are Kurds'

<i>Ez ne ji Diyarbekirê me</i>	'I am not from D.'
... <i>yî</i>	'You are ...'
... <i>ye</i>	'He / she ...'
... <i>ne</i>	'We are ...'
... <i>ne</i>	'You are ...'
... <i>ne</i>	'They are ...'

Wordlist

baş	good
be	may it be (a form of the verb <i>bûn</i> 'be, become')
bi axivin	'let's talk' (a form of the verb <i>axaftin</i> 'talk, speak', see future lessons)
bimîne	may it remain (a form of the verb <i>man</i> 'stay, remain')
bi rastî	really!
bi xêr	good
bûm	(I) have become / was (1st pers. sg. past tense form of the verb <i>bûn</i> 'be, become')
çi	what
dê	indicates future tense of the verb
ders	lesson
diçim	I go, I am going (a form of the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go')
em	we, 2nd pers. pl. pronoun
erê	yes
êvar	evening
ez	I, 1st pers. sg. pronoun
gelek	very, many
ha	oh
ji	from
jî	too, also, as well (used after the word it refers to: <i>ez jî</i> 'I too ...')
kêfxweş	happy
kek	an address form for males
kû der	where
mamoste	teacher
merheba	hello
min	1st pers. sg. object pronoun (see Grammar 1)
na/ne	no
nav	name
ne	not (negation)
niha	now
paşî	later on
pir	very, many
piştî	after
rojbaş	good-day; have a good day

ser çavan	you are welcome (literally: on eyes)
şev	night
sibeh, beyanî	morning
silav	greeting
te	2nd pers. sg. oblique pronoun (see Grammar 1)
tê	(he/she) comes, is coming (present tense of the verb hatin 'come')
tu	you, 2nd pers. sg. pronoun
xatirxwestin	to take farewell, to say goodbye
xwendekar	student
xweş	good, enjoyable

Exercise 1.

Two students are meeting in the school canteen. Fill in the blanks from their conversation with the forms presented above.

Dara : Beyanîbaş! Navê Dara ye. Navê çi ye?

Daner :! Navê min Daner e.

Dara : ji ku derê yî Dara?

Daner : Ez ji Qamişloyê me; lê tu?

Dara : jî ji Duhokê me.

Daner : Kêfxweş bûm kekê Dara.

Dara : Ez jî kêfxweş bûm.

Daner : Ez niha diçime dersê. Bi te.

Dara : Oxir be!

Exercise 2.

Fill in the blanks according to the information given in the dialogue above.

Daner

Navê Daner e. Ez ji Diyarbekirê

.... xwendekar im. Ez kurd

Exercise 3.

Below, there are questions for you! Please write true answers for the questions.

a. Navê te çi ye?

b. Tu ji ku derê yî?

.....

.....

c. Tu kurd î?

d. Tu xwendekar î?

.....

.....

Country names

Franse

France

Çîn

China

Almanya

Germany

Rusya

Russia

Ingilîstan

England

Hindistan

India

Îtalya

Italy

Iraq

Iraq

Espanya

Spain

Amerîka

USA

Swêd

Sweden

Îran

Iran

Siwîs

Switzserland

Sûriye

Syria

Tirkiye

Turkey

Norwêc

Norway

Çend bajarên Kurdistanê / Some cities of Kurdistan

Bajar/city	Navên din /other names	Dewlet/state
Afrîn	Afrin	Sûriye
Agirî	Ağrı	Tirkiye
Amed	Diyarbakır	Tirkiye
Amûdê	Amuda	Sûriye
Bedlîs	Bitlis	Tirkiye
Bokan	Bokan	Îran
Cizîr	Cizre	Tirkiye
Culemêrg	Hakkari	Tirkiye
Dêrsim	Tunceli	Tirkiye
Dihok	Dohuk	Iraq
Dîlok	Antep	Tirkiye
Efrîn	Afrin	Sûriye
Erzingan	Erzincan	Tirkiye
Erzirom	Erzurum	Tirkiye
Gurgum	Maraş	Tirkiye
Helebçe	Halepçe	Iraq
Hewlêr	Erbil	Iraq
Îdir	Iğdır	Tirkiye
Îlam	İlam	Îran
Kerkuk	Kerkük	Iraq
Kirmaşan	Keremansah	Îran
Mehebad	Mahabad	Îran
Meletî	Malatya	Tirkiye
Mexmûr	Mahmur	Iraq
Mezra	Elazığ	Tirkiye
Mêrdîn	Mardin	Tirkiye
Midyat	Midyat	Tirkiye
Mûsil	Musul	Iraq
Mûş	Muş	Tirkiye
Qamişlo	Kamişli	Sûriye
Qers	Kars	Tirkiye
Riha	Urfa	Tirkiye
Semsûr	Adiyaman	Tirkiye
Seqiz	Sakız	Îran
Sêrt	Siirt	Tirkiye
Silêmanî	Süleymaniye	Iraq
Sîne	Sanandaj	Îran
Urmiye	Urmiye, Wirmiye	Îran

Wan	Van	Tirkiye
Çewlik	Bingöl	Tirkiye
Êlih	Batman	Tirkiye
Şirnex	Şırnak	Tirkiye
Xarpêt	Elezîz, Elazığ	Tirkiye
Zaxo	Zaho	Iraq

LESSON 2

INTRODUCTION

In this unit you will learn numbers, colors, asking about age, describing people, kinship terminology, more about pronouns, copula, interrogatives and do some exercises.

By the end of this lesson;
you will learn:

- the ezafe construction
- certain structures you can see in daily life
- gender
- the copula in the present tense: how to negate it

Text: Gulçîn û Malbata Wê

Navê min Gulçîn e. Ez 20 salî me. Ez diçime Zanîngeha Stenbolê. Ez li vir, li Stenbolê dijîm. Lê mala me li Mêrdînê ye. Dayik û bavê min li wir dijîn. Navê bavê min Hekîm e. Ew 45 salî ye. Navê dayika min Gulcan e û ew 43 salî ye. Bavê min firoşkar e. Firoşgeha wî pir ne mezin e. Dayika min naxebite. Ew bermalî ye. Dayika min her sal tê vir. Xwişkeke min heye. Navê wê Zilêxa ye û ew 10 salî ye. Çavên wê reş in û porê wê dirêj e. Ew diçe dibistana seretayî. Ez di betlaneyan de diçime cem wan.

Wordlist

ap	uncle
baş	good, well
bav	father
be (bibe)	may you be (present subjunctive 2 person singular of <i>bûn</i> 'to be')
bermalî	housewife
bike	may he/she do (present subjunctive 3 person singular of <i>kirin</i> 'to do, to make')
bir	brother
birçî	hungry
cem	at, to, by used in connection with people and their homes, cf. French <i>chez</i> , Persian <i>piş-e</i> .
çav	eye
çawa/çawan	how
cotkar	farmer
dayik	mother
di...de	in (circumposition)
dibistan	school
diçe	he / she goes (3 rd person singular present for the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go')
diçime	(I) go' (1 st pers. sg. present progressive of <i>çûn</i> 'to go')
dijîm	(I) live (1 st pers. sg. present progressive of <i>jîn / jiyan</i> 'to live')

dijîn	(they) live (3rd pers. pl. present progressive of <i>jîn / jîyan</i> 'to live')
dirêj	tall, long
bijîjk	doctor
firoşgeh	shop
firoşkar	shop-owner
emr	life, age
gelek	many
her	every
heye	there is, exists (also used in expressions of possession, see below)
jîn	woman
kar	work, job
kêm	few
kurt	short
lê	but
li	in (preposition)
li vir	here
li wir	there
mal	house, home
mam/ap	uncle
mamoste	teacher
mêr	man
mezin	big
naxebite	does not work (3 rd person singular neg. present for the verb <i>xebitîn</i> 'to work')
nav	name
nexweş	ill, sick
pir	many, much
pirs	question
por	hair
reş	black
sal	year
salî	literally 'yeared', that is, with years, of age
sax	healthy
seretayî	elementary, primary
betlaneyan	holidays, vacations
tê	he/she comes (3 rd person singular present for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')
tenê	only

têhnî/ tî	thirsty
vir	here (location)
xerab	bad
Xwedê	God
xwişkek	a sister (from <i>xwişk</i> 'sister' with an indefinite singular ending <i>-ek</i>). The word <i>xweh</i> is also used for 'sister'
yên te	yours
zanîngeh	university
zarok	child

Translation:

My name is Gulchin. I am 20 years old. I go to university in Istanbul. I live here, in Istanbul. But my home is in Merdin. My mother and father live there. My father's name is Hekim. He is 45 years old. My mother's name is Guldjan and she is 43 years old. My father is a shopkeeper. His shop is not very big. My mother does not work. She is a housewife. My mother comes here every year. I have a sister. Her name is Zelikha and she is 10 years old. Her eyes are black and her hair is long. She goes to primary school. During the holidays I go to them.

1 Hejmar / Numbers

The cardinal numbers are as follow:

1	yek	11	yanzdeh	21	bîst û yek	40	çil
2	du/didu	12	dozdeh	22	bîst û du	50	pêncî
3	sê/sisê	13	sêzdeh	23	bîst û sê	60	şeşt
4	çar	14	çardeh	24	bîst û çar	70	heftê
5	pênc	15	panzdeh	25	bîst û pênc	80	heştê
6	şeş	16	şanzdeh	26	bîst û şeş	90	nod
7	heft	17	hevdeh	27	bîst û heft	100	sed
8	heşt	18	hejdeh	28	bîst û heşt	101	sed û yek
9	neh	19	nozdeh	29	bîst û neh	200	du sed
10	deh	20	bîst	30	sî/sih	300	sê sed
1000	hezar	2000	du hezar	0	net/sifir	2008	du hezar û heşt

Compound numbers are formed with the conjunction *û*, as in

bîst û yek (21) çil û şeş (46) nod û neh (99) sed û yek (101)

1.1 Exercise

Write the numbers in letter.

4	_____	9	_____	33	_____	49	_____
23	_____	121	_____	65	_____	51	_____
35	_____	139	_____	54	_____	69	_____
47	_____	142	_____	78	_____	91	_____

The ordinal numbers are as follows:

yekem(în)	1st	heftem(în)	7th	sêzdem(în)	13th	nozdem(în)	19th
duyem(în)	2nd	heştêm(în)	8th	çardem(în)	14th	bîstem(în)	20th
sêyem(în)	3rd	nehem(în)	9th	panzdem(în)	15th	bîstûyekem(în)	21st
çarem(în)	4th	dehem(în)	10th	şanzdem(în)	16th	bîstûduyem(în)	22nd
pêncem(în)	5th	yanzdem(în)	11th	hevdem(în)	17th	bîstûsêyem(în)	23rd
şeşem(în)	6th	dozdem(în)	12th	hejdem(în)	18th	sihem(în)	30th

Some expressions with ordinals are: “**şerê cîhanê yê yekemîn**” (*the first world war*), “**cara duyem**” (*the second time*)

2 Asking about age (*temen* ‘age’)

Tu çend salî yî? How old are you?
Ew çend salî ye? How old is he/she?

Tu çend salî yî?

Gulçîn and her roommate Asli talk about their families. They ask each others’ age.

Gulçîn: Asli, tu çend salî yî?

Asli: 21. Lê tu?

Gulçîn: Ez 20 salî me. Dayik û bavê te çend salî ne?

Asli: Dayika min 48 salî ye û bavê min jî 51 salî ye. Yê te?

Gulçîn: Dayika min 43 salî ye û bavê min jî 45 salî ye.

Asli: Xwişk û birayên te çend salî ne?

Gulçîn: Xwişka min 14 salî ye û birayê min jî 22 salî ye. Yê te?

Asli: Min tenê xwişkek heye. Navê wê Şeyda ye û 10 salî ye.

Gulçîn: Baş e. Xwedê emrê wê dirêj bike!

Asli: Sax bibî.

Gulçîn: Tu saxtir.

Gulçîn: Asli, how old are you?

Asli: 21. (And) you?

Gulçîn: I am 20. How old are your mother and father?

Asli: My mother is 48 and my father is 51. (What about) yours?

Gulçîn: My mother is 43 and my father is 45.

Asli: How old are your sisters and brothers?

Gulçîn: My sister is 14 and my brother is 22.¹ (What about) yours?

Asli: I have only one sister. Her name is Sheyda and she is 10 years old.

Gulçîn: OK. May God grant them a long life!

Asli: Thank you (lit. May you be healthy, may God give you a long life).

Gulçîn: You are welcome (lit. You more healthy).

¹ In Kurdish: is also 22.

2.1 Exercise

Read the dialogue and answer the questions.

1. Asli çend salî ye?
2. Gulçîn çend salî ye?
3. Dayik û bavê Asliyê çend salî ne?
4. Dayik û bavê Gulçînê çend salî ne?
5. Xwişka Asliyê çend salî ye?
6. Xwişk û birayên Gulçînê çend salî ne?

3 Kinship Terminology (non-obligatory material)

bapîr	grandfather	bûk û zava	bride and groom
dapîr	grandmother	jin û mêt	wife and husband
bav, bab	father	xizim, nas	relative
dayik	mother	malbat	family
xwişk	sister	mam, ap	father's brother
bira	brother	met	father's sister
keç	daughter	xalet, xaltî	mother's sister
kur	son	xal	mother's brother
nevî	grandchild	xwişk û bira	sister and brother

3.1. Some examples for the usage of kinship words:

- a) Hekîm bavê Gulçînê ye.
- b) Zilêxa keça Gulcanê ye.
- c) Gulçîn keça Gulcanê ye.
- d) Gulcan û Hekîm jin û mêtên hev in.

Grammar / Rêziman 2

A The verb 'to be' in the present tense again: negated forms

You will remember from lesson 1 that to express 'to be' in the present tense, a set of endings is used, as in the following examples:

ez nexweş im 'I am ill' (*nexweş* = 'ill, sick')
tu tî yî 'You are thirsty' (*têhnî/tî* = 'thirsty')

To make the negative form of such sentences, the negation particle *ne* is positioned before the complement (whatever is negated), and stressed. The negation marker *ne* can not come right before or after the copula. For example:

Ez ne nexweş im. (I am not sick) *Em ne nexweş in.* (We are not sick)
Tu ne tî yî. (You are not thirsty) *Hûn ne têhnî ne.* (You are not thirsty)

B Gender

All nouns in Kurmanji have gender, either masculine or feminine. It is important to know the gender of a noun because it affects the form of the case marker, and of the Ezafe marker (see D below).

Nouns that denote persons, or higher animals, have the gender corresponding to their meaning. For example, the nouns *ap* ‘uncle’, *bav* ‘father’ and *mêr* ‘man’ are all masculine because they denote male beings. *Xwişk* ‘sister’ and *bûk* ‘bride’ on the other hand are feminine, because they refer to feminine beings. But for nouns denoting objects, you just have to learn the gender with the noun. For example, *çav* ‘eye’ is masculine, but *mal* ‘house’ is feminine. There is not a general rule organizing gender for these nouns; however some rules can be formulated, for example:

- the names of cities, countries and towns are feminine
- abstract nouns ending in *-î* are feminine
- infinitives used as nouns are feminine
- the infinitives from verbs are feminine
- geographical names are feminine
- Numbers and colors are masculine etc.
- The names of items of women’s clothing are generally feminine, items of men’s clothing are generally masculine

Words borrowed from other languages are most commonly assigned feminine gender when they denote objects rather than living beings.

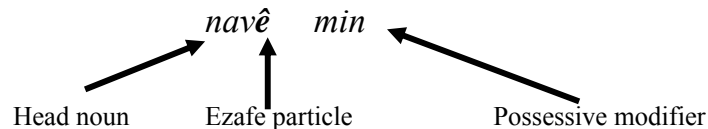
C The indefiniteness suffix

A bare noun in Kurmanji can have a definite reading, or a very general reading, depending on the context. For example, *hesp* can mean either ‘the horse’, or perhaps ‘horses in general’. There is no definite article in Kurmanji corresponding to English *the*. But if we want to talk about ‘a horse’, we add the suffix *-ek* to the noun: *hesp-ek* ‘a horse’, *jinek* ‘a woman’, *gundek* ‘a village’, *mamosteyek* ‘a teacher’ etc.

Grammar / Rêziman 2 (continued)

D The Ezafe construction

The Ezafe is a vowel that links all kinds of attributes to a noun, for example adjectives, possessors or prepositional phrases. In standard orthography it is written as part of the noun. Kurdish is like French or Spanish in that the noun comes first, and then it is followed by the attribute. We refer to the initial noun as the **head noun**. A typical Ezafe construction from the texts is the following:



The bare form of the head noun is *nav* ‘name’, and the Ezafe here is *ê*. The modifier can also be an adjective, as in *zarokê nexweş* ‘the sick child’.

The Ezafe particle takes different forms according to the gender and the number of the head noun. In the example above, the head noun is masculine and singular. If the head noun is feminine, then the ezafe has the form *-a*:

If it is plural, the ezafe is *-ên*

<i>xwişka min</i>	‘my sister’
<i>hevalên me</i>	‘our friends’ (<i>me</i> =Oblique form of 1 st pers. pl pronoun)

If the noun ends in a vowel, a *-y-* is put before the Ezafe:

birayên min ‘my brothers’

The Ezafe also takes a different form after the **indefiniteness suffix** (see C above). This gives us four different possibilities for the Ezafe in the singular:

		FORM OF SUFFIX
1. FEMININE, NO INDEFINITENESS SUFFIX:		
<i>mala me</i> (our house)	<i>behra Wanê</i> (Lake Van)	-(y)a
2. FEMININE, WITH INDEFINITENESS SUFFIX:		
<i>sêveke sor</i> (a red apple)	<i>jineke bedew</i> (a beautiful woman)	-e
3. MASCULINE, NO INDEFINITENESS SUFFIX:		
<i>Çemê Feratê</i> (the Euphrate River)	<i>deriyê darîn</i> (the wooden door)	-(y)ê
4. MASCULINE, WITH INDEFINITENESS SUFFIX:		
<i>mêrekê bilind</i> (a tall man)	<i>kevirekê belek</i> (a colorful stone)	-î

Three further points about the Ezafe:

D1 The free or demonstrative Ezafe

First, the Ezafe can also be used without a head noun. In this case, it always takes an initial -y. It means something like English ‘one ...’ as in *my one*, or *the red one*. Consider the following example:

birayê min 12 salî ye. Lê yê te? ‘My brother is 12 years old. And your one? (i.e. and your brother)?’

D2 Multiple Ezafes

One noun can be modified by several modifiers, and in that case, each modifier will require its own Ezafe:

Pirtûka birayê min ‘My brother’s book’
Pirtûka hevalê birayê min ‘The book of my brother’s friend’
Pirtûka xwişkê hevalê birayê min ‘The book of the sister of my brother’s friend’

D3 Possessors in the Oblique case

The Possessor in an Ezafe construction always goes into the Oblique case (see next lesson for more details on this). You have already learned the Oblique case of the personal pronouns (see Lesson 1). This means that whenever a pronoun is a possessor in an Ezafe, it takes the Oblique form (*bavê min* ‘my father’, *bavê wê* ‘her father’ etc.). We will learn about the Oblique case of nouns in later lessons.

LESSON 3

INTRODUCTION

In this unit you will learn new grammatical structures in the present tense and use them in meaningful contexts, certain names for occupations, expressions of frequency and terminology for month and the days of the week.

By the end of this lesson you will be able to:

- Ask about jobs
- Tell the time
- Ask about and describe habits and routines
- Use existential expressions such as *heye/hene*

1. Text: **Rojeke Min / My Day (literally: one day (roj-ek) of me)**

Ez xwendekar im. Navê min Salih e û ez 22 salî me. Ez li Stenbolê dijîm, li mala mamê xwe dimînim, lê malbata min li Diyarbekirê dijî. Ez sibehan zû radibim, di saet 8an de. Piştî ku ser û çavên xwe dişom, ez taştê dixwim û diçim zanîngehê. 5 dersên min hene. Ez gelekî ji dersên xwe hez dikim; ji ber ku em di dersan de pirtûkên gelekî balkêş dixwînin û nîqaşên baş dikin. Ez di saet 1ê de li gel hevalên xwe firavîne dixwim û çayê vedixwim. Di zanîngehê de gelek hevalên min hene. Hindek hevalên min tirk in û hindêk jî kurd in. Ez bi hevalên xwe yê kurd re bi kurdî diaxivim, lê mixabin hindêk hevalên min ên kurd kurdî nizanin. Piştî firavîn û çayê, em dişa diçin dersê. Piştî nîvro tenê du dersên min hene. Yek ji van dersan edebiyat e. Di darsa edebiyatê de em tekstên edebiyata amerîkî dixwînin. Ez taybetî ji helbestên T. S. Eliotê hez dikim. Di kurdî de jî helbestên Eliotê hene. Ez jî carinan helbestan dinivîsim. Dersên min di saet 5an de xelas dibin. Paşê tîm malê û di saet 7an de li gel mam, jinmam û zarokên wan em şîvê dixwin û çayê vedixwin. Mamê min mamoste ye û jinmama min jî parêzer e. Ez piranî heta 11an dersên xwe dixebitim û paşê jî bo saetekê pirtûkekê dixwînim û di saet 12an de dinivim.

Translation:

I am a student. My name is Salih and I am 22 years old. I live in Istanbul, I am staying at my uncle's home, but my family lives (in Kurdish plural since there are many members) in Diyarbekir. I wake up early in the morning (in Kurdish: in the mornings) at eight 8 o'clock. After washing my face (lit. head and eye), I have (lit. eat) breakfast and go to the university. I have five courses. I like my courses very much because we read very interesting books in the courses and have good discussions. At one o'clock, I have lunch and drink tea with my friends. I have many friends at the university. Some of my friends are Turks and some are Kurds. I speak Kurmanji (Kurdish) with my Kurdish friends, but unfortunately some of Kurdish friends do not know Kurdish. After lunch and tea we go back to the courses. In the afternoon I have only two lessons. One of these lessons is literature. In literature class we read texts of English literature. I particularly like the poems of T. S. Eliot. Eliot's poems are also (to be found) in Kurdish (translation). I, too, sometimes write poetry. My courses are finished at 5 o'clock. Then I go home and at 7 o'clock I have (lit. eat) dinner and tea with my uncle, his wife and their children. My uncle is a teacher and his wife is a lawyer. I generally study (lit. work on my lessons) until 11 o'clock and then I read (a book) for one hour and at midnight I go to sleep.

1.1 Exercise

Answer the questions according to the passage.

1. Navê wî çi ye?
2. Ew çi karî dike?
3. Ew li ku dijî?
4. Ew di saet çendan de radibe?
5. Çend dersên wî hene?
6. Ew ji kîjan dersên xwe hez dike?
7. Ew kengî şîvê dixwin?
8. Mam û jinmama wî çi karî dikin?

2. Asking About Jobs

<i>Tu çi karî dikî?</i>	What is your job?
<i>Tu bi çi mijûl î?</i>	What are you busy with?
<i>Ew çi karî dike?</i>	What is her/his job?
<i>Bavê te çi karî dike?</i>	What is your father's job?
<i>Ez endazyar im.</i>	I am (an) engineer.
<i>Ew mamoste ye.</i>	S/he is (a) teacher.
<i>Dayika wî şewirmend e.</i>	His mother is (a) consultant.

3. Saet / Time

The basis of expression is *saet* 'hour'

<i>Saet çend e?</i>	What time is it?
<i>Saet deh e.</i>	It is ten.
<i>Saet nêzikê çaran e.</i>	It is close to 4 o'clock.
<i>Ji diduyan re çarêkek heye</i>	It is a quarter to 2.
<i>Çaran çarêkek dibore.</i>	It is a quarter past 4.

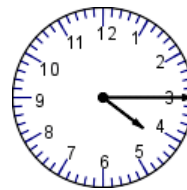
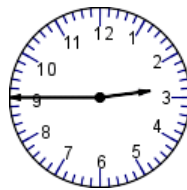
3.1. Exercise

Write the time according to the pictures below.

Saet çend e?



Saet

**Wordlist**

amûrên mitbaxê	kitchen utensils
arvan	flour
bajar	city
balkêş	interesting
baş	good, well
bazar	bazar
bi qasî saetekê	for one hour
carinan	sometimes
cil û berg	clothes
çarêk	quarter
çay	tea
danûstandin	shopping
ders	lesson, course, work
diaxivim	I speak, I am speaking (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>axavtin</i> 'to speak')
dibore	he/she/it passes, is passing (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>bihurîn</i> 'to pass')
diçim	I go, I am going (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go')
diçin	we/you/they go/are going (1st, 2nd and 3rd person plural form of simple present tense for the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go')
dikin	we/you/they do/are doing (1st, 2nd and 3rd person plural form of simple present tense for the verb <i>kirin</i> 'to do')
dijîm	I live (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>jiyan</i> 'to live')
dimînim	I stay/am staying (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>man</i> 'to stay')
dişom	I wash/am washing (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>şuştin</i> 'to wash')
dixwînim	I read/am reading, I study/am studying (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>xwendin</i> 'to read, to study')
dixebitim	I work/am working (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>xebitîn</i> to work)
dixwim	I eat/am eating (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>xwarin</i> 'to eat')
dîsa	again, once more
edebiyat	literature
edebiyata amerîkî	American literature
endazyar	engineer
erzanî	cheapness, low prices
fêkî	fruit

firavîn	lunch
gelek/gelekî	very much
girîng	important
hefteyê carekê	once in a week
helbest	poetry, poem
hemû tişt	everything
heta	till/until
heval	friend
heye/hene	there is / there are, exists/exist (also used in expressions of possession, see below)
hêk	egg
hindek	some
ji	from
ji ber ku	because, since
Jinmam/jinap	uncle's wife
kar	work, job, task, duty
kengî	when
kîjan	which
kuçe	street
kurd	Kurdish
lê	but, however
li aliyekê din	on the other side/ part
ligel	with, together with
malbat	family
mam/ap	paternal uncle
mamoste	teacher
mast	yoghurt
mijûl	busy
mixabin	unfortunately
navçe	region
nêzik	close
nizandin	we/you/they do not know (negative form of 1st, 2nd and 3rd person plural of simple present tense for the verb <i>zanîn</i> 'to know')
niqaş	discussion
nivîşk	butter
nîvro	noon
parêzer	lawyer
pêlav / sol	shoes
piranî	majority; usually, generally, often

radibim	I wake up (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>rabûn</i> 'to wake up')
paşê	later, then
piştî ku	after
rûkenî	cheer, being cheerful
sarinc	refrigerator
sebze	vegetable
ser û çav	literary head and eye, face
sibehan	in the morning(s)
şekir	sugar
şêwirmend	consultant
şîr	milk
şîv	dinner
taştê	breakfast
taybetî	especially, specifically
tax	quarter (Swedish kvarter), neighbourhood
tekst	text
tenê	alone, only
têm	I come/am coming (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')
tirk	Turkish
vedixwim	I drink/am drinking (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>vexwarin</i> 'to drink')
xelas dibin	they finish (3rd person plural form of simple present tense for the verb <i>xelas bûn</i> 'to finish')
xelk/xelq	the folk, people
xwarin	food
ya baştir	what is more, moreover
ya rastî	indeed, In fact
yek ji wan	one of them
zanîngeh	university
zarok	child
zû	quickly, early

Grammar / Rêziman 3

A Expressions of existence ('there is / there are')

To say that something exists, or is, Kurmanji uses the existential verb *hebûn*. In fact, it is really a combination of a particle *he-* plus the verb *bûn* ('to be'), but most descriptions of Kurdish treat it as a verb in its own right, and we will follow that tradition here. But it is useful to remember that it is based on the verb *bûn*, because this makes it easier to understand the conjugation. In the present tense, the familiar forms of the copula endings (see Grammar in lesson 1) are simply added to the particle *he-*, yielding:

<i>Ez he-me</i>	'I am, exist'	<i>Em he-ne</i>
<i>Tu he-yî</i>	'you are, exist'	<i>Hûn he-ne</i>
<i>Ew he-ye</i>	etc.	<i>Ew he-ne</i>

In practice, only the third person forms *heye* and *hene* are used frequently. They generally mean 'there is' and 'there are' respectively:

<i>Li bazarê gelek tişt hene.</i>	'At the market there are many things.'
<i>Li vir jinek heye.</i>	'There is a woman here.'

The negative form is *tune/nîne*:

<i>Li vir jinek tune / nîn e</i>	'there is no woman here'
----------------------------------	--------------------------

B Expressions of possession

Kurdish, unlike Persian, does not have a verb corresponding to English have. To say 'I have two brothers', or something similar, different constructions are used in Kurmanji. They are based on the existential verb *hebûn* discussed above. To say 'I have two brothers', two possibilities are available:

Possibility 1 (with *Izafe*):

<i>Du birayên min hene</i>	literally: 'two brothers of me exist'
----------------------------	---------------------------------------

Possibility 2 (without *Izafe*, the possessor comes at the beginning of the sentence and is in the Oblique case):

<i>Min du bira hene</i>	literally: 'for me two brothers exist'
-------------------------	----------------------------------------

Both of these constructions can be found in Kurmanji; different books and descriptions prefer different ones. We have chosen the second one here, which is more commonly used in the south of the Kurmanji speech area, particularly in North Iraq around Zakho and Dohuk. But the other possibility is absolutely acceptable, and in many textbooks it is preferred.

Some further examples of the second possibility:

<i>Min xwişkêk heye.</i>	I have a sister.
--------------------------	------------------

Du pisîkên te hene./ <i>Te du pisîk hene.</i>	You have two cats.
Ezmûneke wê heye./ <i>Wê ezmûnek heye.</i>	She has an exam.
Pereyên wî hene./ <i>Wî pere nîne.</i>	He does not have money.
Pirsek ete heye./ <i>Te pirsek heye?</i>	Do you have a question?
<i>Li bazarê penîr tune/nîn e.</i>	There is not cheese at the bazar.

C The Reflexive *Xwe*

The reflexive pronoun **xwe** has different meanings and usages. It always has the same form, regardless of how it is used.

1. It can be used as possessive pronoun in an Izafe construction:

<i>Ew ji dersên xwe hez dike</i>	She likes her courses.
<i>Ez li gel malbata xwe dimînim.</i>	I stay with my family.
<i>Tu li kilîda xwe digeri?</i>	Are you looking for your keys?

2. It can be used as reflexive pronoun as in:

<i>Xelk ji xwe re li bazaran danûstandinê dikin.</i>	The people do shopping for themselves in bazaars.
<i>Ez xwe li rûyê te dibînim.</i>	I see myself in your face.
<i>Dayika min bi xwe mamoste ye</i>	My mother is (a) teacher herself.

3. The reflexive **xwe** can only be used when it refers to the subject of the sentence it occurs in, and in this context, it **must** be used. Compare the following:

<i>Ez ji dayika xwe hez dikim</i>	I love my mother (<i>xwe</i> refers back to the subject <i>Ez</i>)
<i>Tu ji dayika min hez dikî</i>	You love my mother (<i>xwe</i> cannot be used here, because the subject of the sentence is <i>Tu</i> 'you', not the same person as the possessor in <i>dayika min</i> 'my mother' In contexts like this, a form of the Oblique personal pronoun (see Lesson 2) is used.

C Dema Niha / The Simple Present Tense (Part 1)

1. Verbs in general: stems and infinitive

Each verb in Kurdish has two stems, or basic forms: a **present** stem, and a **past** stem. Each stem is used as the basis for different tenses, moods etc., by adding various prefixes and suffixes, which will be explained during the course. In this lesson we look at the simple present tense.

The usual way of referring to a verb is by its **infinitive**, which is based on the past stem of the verb. The infinitive is the form that a verb is listed under in the dictionary. It is formed very simply by adding *-n* to the past stem. If the stem ends in a consonant, then a short buffer vowel *-i* is inserted before the *-n*. The formation of the present stem, on the other hand, is often irregular (see below).

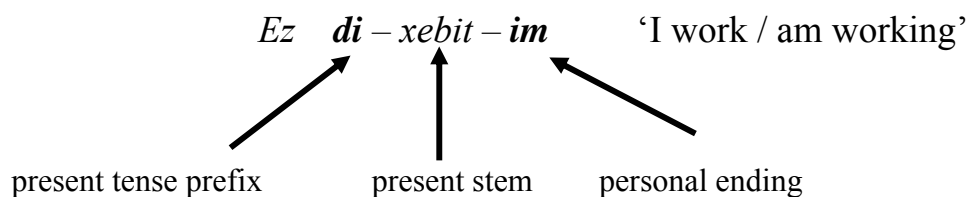
Here are examples of the basic forms of some verbs from this lesson:

MEANING	INFINITIVE	PAST STEM	PRESENT STEM
Speak, talk	<i>axaft-in</i>	<i>axaft-</i>	<i>axiv-</i>

eat	<i>xwar-in</i>	<i>xwar-</i>	<i>xw-</i>
read, study	<i>xwend-in</i>	<i>xwend-</i>	<i>xwîn-</i>
work	<i>xebitî-n</i>	<i>xebitî-</i>	<i>xebit-</i>
see	<i>dît-in</i>	<i>dît-</i>	<i>bîn-</i>
wash	<i>şûşt-in</i>	<i>şûşt-</i>	<i>şo-</i>
do, make, put	<i>kir-in</i>	<i>kir-</i>	<i>k-</i>
give	<i>da-n</i>	<i>da-</i>	<i>d-</i>
know	<i>zanî-n</i>	<i>zanî-</i>	<i>zan-</i>

2. The simple present tense

The simple present tense is used for all actions performed in the present, whether continuous or regularly recurring. It is formed from the present stem (see previous point), to which a prefix **di-** is attached. Then the personal endings are added according to each person. Examples of conjugations are as follow:



kirin (to do)

Ez di – k – im

Em di – k – in

Tu di – k – î

Hûn di – k – in

Ew di – k – e

Ew di – k – in

xwendin (to read, study)

Ez di – xwîn – im

Em di – xwîn – in

Tu di – xwîn – î

Hûn di – xwîn – in

Ew di – xwîn – e

Ew di – xwîn – in

If the verb stem ends in a vowel, the personal endings are as below:

şûştin (to wash)

Ez di – şo – m

Em di – şo – n

Tu di – şo – yî

Hûn di – şo – n

Ew di – şo

Ew di – şo – n

3. The **negative** form of the simple present tense is derived by replacing **di-** with the **na-** negation marker:

xwarin (to eat)

Ez na – xw – im

Em na – xw – in

Tu na – xw – î

Hûn na – xw – in

Ew na – xw – e

Ew na – xw – in

xebitîn (to work)

Ez na-xebit-im etc.

However, there are two exceptions to the negation marker. The negative form of the present tense prefix for the verb **zanîn** (to know) and **karîn** (to be able) is formed by replacing **di-** with **ni-** instead of **na-**:

zanîn (to know)*Ez ni – zan – im Em ni – zan – in**Tu ni – zan – î Hûn ni – zan – in**Ew ni – zan – e Ew ni – zan – in***karîn** (to know)*Ez ni – kar – im Em ni – kar – in**Tu ni – kar – î Hûn ni – kar – in**Ew ni – kar – e Ew ni – kar – in***3. Common irregular verbs in the present tense:**

There are two irregular verbs conjugated differently both in affirmative and negative sentences in present tense. These are **hatin** (to come) and **anîn** (to bring).

Hatin (to come)

Affirmative

*Ez tîm Em tîn**Tu tî Hûn tîn**Ew tî Ew tîn*

Negative

*Ez nayêm Em nayên**Tu nayê Hûn nayên**Ew naye Ew nayên***Anîn** (to bring)

Affirmative

*Ez tînim Em tînin**Tu tînî Hûn tînin**Ew tîne Ew tînin*

Negative

*Ez naynim Em naynin**Tu naynî Hûn naynin**Ew nayne Ew naynin***5. Compound verbs**

The verb **vexwarin** (to drink) which was previously used in the text is a compound verb, based on a particle *ve-* plus the verb *xwarin* ‘eat’. We will deal with these verbs in a different lesson, but for the time being it is important to note that the present tense prefix comes **between** the preverbal particle and the present stem:

from *vexwarin* the first person singular present is:

ve-di-xw-im

from *rabûn* ‘get up’ the first person singular present is:

ra-di-b-im

6. Exercises

6.1 Translate the following phrases into Kurdish:

1. At seven O'clock I come home.
(note: destinations in Kurdish are usually put after the verb)
2. I don't know.
3. What does your father do (what is his job)?
4. They are not coming.
5. Rojbin (girl's name) doesn't like her (own) teacher.
(‘like’: *hez kirin*, the object is introduced with the preposition *ji*)
6. We are drinking water (*av*).
7. They are not drinking milk.
8. She studies American literature.
9. We don't work at the bazar.
10. Who is reading my book? (book is feminine - see *Izafe* in Lesson 2!)
11. We have a large house.
12. He has two sisters.
13. I don't have yoghurt.
14. When is your brother coming?

6.2 Translate the following into English:

1. Ez îro nayê. (*îro*=today)
2. Hûn kengî diçin dersê?
3. Navê hevalê te çi ye?
4. Em li gel malbata xwe dimînin.
5. Min xwişkek heye.
6. Min pere nîn e.
7. Tu ji dayika min hez dikî
8. Tu ji dayika xwe hez dikî
9. Ez destê xwe dişom.

List the infinitives from all the verbs you used exercise 6.1 and 6.2. If you used a form of ‘to be’, write the infinitive *bûn*.

(for example: in the first sentence in 6.1 you used a form of the verb *hatin* ‘come’)

LESSON 4

INTRODUCTION

In this unit you will continue to discover more about the simple present tense, prepositions, postpositions and circumpositions and different time expressions.

By the end of this lesson you will:

- have learned about prepositions, postpositions and circumpositions and contracted prepositions
- have learned a number of expressions for describing times
- deepened your knowledge of the present tense of a variety of different verbs, both simple and complex

1. Tekst: Mala Nêrgizê

Nêrgiz hesabgir e û ew li Amedê dijî. Maleke Nêrgizê heye. Mala wê biçûk e; lê belê pir şirîn e. Di mala wê de du ode, mitbexek, serşokek û daşirek hene. Nêrgiz ne zengîn e; lê belê mala wê pir rengîn e. Tê de her tişt heye: televîzyon, palgeh, mase û kursî, tabloyên wêneyan, dolab û sêpî, xalîçeyeke sor, gul û guldank, û gelek tiştên din. Mala wê li derveyî bajarî ye. Cihê mala wê pir xweş e û bi dar û hêşmahî ye. Li rex mala wê, parkeke listin û seyranê heye. Park pir nêzikî mala wê ye; di navbera mala wê û parkê de bi tenê kolanek heye. Park ne mezin e; lê belê paqij û fireh e. Di wê parkê de her cure dar û giya hene.

Nêrgiz di mala xwe de bi tenê nîn e; pisîkeke wê heye. Navê pisîka wê Kuncî ye. Kuncî pir şirîn e; lê hinekî şûm e. Her gav derdikeve ser mase û nivînan. Di cihê xwe de nasekine. Nêrgiz di dawiya hefteyê de naxebite. Rojên şemî, sibehê mala xwe paqij dike û êvarê jî diçe cem hevalên xwe. Jiyanek Nêrgizê ya aram û rihet heye. Ew ji mal û halê xwe pir razî ye.

Translation: The House of Nêrgiz

Nêrgiz is an accountant and she lives in Amed. Nêrgiz has a house. Her house is small but very sweet. In her house, there are two rooms, a kitchen, a bathroom and a restroom (toilet). Nêrgiz is not rich but her house is quite colorful. There is everything in it: TV, armchair, table, chair, paintings, cupboard and coffee table, a red carpet, a vase with flowers, and many other things. Her house is outside of the city. The neighbourhood of her house is green and there are trees around (lit. with trees and greenness). Next to her house there is a park for playing and jogging. The park is very close to her house; there is only one street between her house and the park. The park is not large (lit. big) yet it is clean and airy. In that park, there are all kinds of tree and plants (dar û giya *tree and plants* are in sngl. form, the plurality is observed on the verb *hene*).

Nêrgiz is not alone in her house; she has a cat. The name of her cat is Kuncî. Kuncî is very sweet but she is little bit naughty. Always goes on the table and bedding (nivînan is the plural form in K.) She (Kuncî) does not stay in her place. Nêrgiz does not work on the weekend. On Saturdays, in the morning (sibehê) she cleans her house and in the evening goes to her friends. Nêrgiz has a calm and comfortable life. She is very content with her situation.

Exercise

Read the text and answer the questions as accurately as possible:

1. Nêrgiz li kû derê dijî?
2. Maleke Nêrgizê ya çawa heye?
3. Di mala Nêrgizê de çend ode hene?
4. Mala Nêrgizê li ku derê ye? Li nav bajarî ye an li derveyî bajarî ye? (li derveyî = 'outside of')
5. Park li ku derê ye?
6. Di parkê de çi û çi hene?
7. Nêrgiz di mala xwe de bi kê re dijî?
8. Nêrgiz kîjan rojan naxebite?
9. Nêrgiz kengî diçe cem hevalên xwe?
10. Gelo Nêrgiz ji mal û halê xwe bêzar e?

1.2 Exercise

The sentences below are taken from the text above. Fill in the blanks paying attention to the usages of the prepositions and postpositions. It is suggested that you work on this exercise after studying the related part in the Grammar section.

Nêrgiz Amedê dijî. Di mala wê du ode hene. Mala Nêrgizê li bajarî ye. mala wê parkek heye. Di mala wê û parkê de bi tenê kolanek heye. Kuncî pir şûm e. Her gav derdikeve maseyê. Nêrgiz halê xwe pir razî ye.

2. Vocabulary**2.1 Danên Rojê/Times of a day**

sibeh <i>morning</i>	danê sibehê <i>the morning time</i>
nîvro <i>noon</i>	danê nîvro <i>noon</i>
şev <i>night</i>	danê şevê <i>night time</i>

- berbang /şefeq *dawn*
- sibeh /beyanî *morning*
- nîvro *noon*
- piştî nîvro *afternoon*
- esr /berêvar *late afternoon, early evening*
- êvar *evening*
- şev *night*
- nîvşev *midnight*

Elî berbang sibehê diçe ser karê xwe.	<i>Elî sets out to his work at dawn.</i>
Nêrgiz her sibeh gulên xwe av dide.	<i>Nêrgiz waters her flowers every morning.</i>
Li vira, nîvro pir germ dibe.	<i>Her, it is very hot at noon.</i>
Zarok piştî nîvro diçine melevaniyê.	<i>The children go swimming in the afternoon.</i>
Salih êvarê zû vedigere mala xwe.	<i>Salih returns home early in the evening.</i>
Bi şev zû razin da ku sibehê zû rabin.	<i>Sleep early at night to wake up early in the morning.</i>

Nîvê şevê li gundê me tu kes dernakeve. *At midnight nobody in our village goes out.*

2.2 Days of the week/Rojên hefteyê

Duşem	Monday	Îro çi roj e? <i>What day is it today?</i>
Sêşem	Tuesday	Îro pêncşem e. <i>It is Thursday.</i>
Çarşem	Wednesday	
Pêncşem	Thursday	Nêrgiz roja şemiyê naxebite.
În	Friday	<i>Nêrgiz does not work on Sunday.</i>
Şemî	Saturday	
Yekşem	Sunday	Ez roja sêşemê diçime cem malbata xwe. <i>I am going to my family on Tuesday.</i>

2.3 Hindek Hokerên Demê /Some Time Adverbs

Duhî *yesterday* → **îro** *today* → **sibe** *tomorrow*

Par *last year* → **îsal** *this year* → **sala tê** *next year*

Berê *before* → **niha** *now* → **paşê** *later*

- niha *now*
- paşê *later*
- pişt re *later on*
- dû re *afterwards*
- berê/berî *before*
- duhî *yesterday*
- îro/ ev roj *today*
- sibe *tomorrow*
- par *last year*
- îsal/ev sal *this year*
- sala tê *next year*
- berî deh salan *ten years ago*
- piştî deh salan *after ten years*
- her roj *every day*
- her gav/her tim *always*
- her meh *every month*
- her sal *every year*
- tu/çu caran *never*
- hindek caran *sometimes*
- carinan *sometimes*
- kêman caran *rarely*
- gelek caran *usually*

3. Exercises

a. In the previous lesson we had explained the present tense in Kurmanji. Turn back to the related section, if needed, and try to place the right verb in the blanks. Note that in this exercise the verbs are already conjugated.

hez dike /dixwe /radibe /diaxive /temaşê dike /dijî /vedigere /diçe

Salih xwendekarekî bîst û du salî ye. Ew li Stenbolê (1)..... Salih sibehan pir zû (2)....., taştîyê dixwe û (3)..... zanîngehê. Firavînê li zanîngehê, ligel hevalên xwe (4)..... Salih li zanîngehê bi kurdî (5)..... Salih ji dersên xwe pir (6)..... Salih bi şev zû (7)..... malê. Piştî şîvê, li televîzyonê (8)..... û di saet 11an de radizê.

b. Conjugate the verbs in the table in the present tense.

Infinitive	English	Ez	Tu	Ew	Em/Hûn/Ew
birin	bring	dibim			
çûn	go				
kirin	do				
lîstin	play				
meşîn	walk, take a walk				
rabûn	get up			radibe	
rûniştin	sit				
têgihîştin	understand				têdigihin
xebitîn	work				
xwendin	read, study				
xwestin	request, want				
vexwarin	drink		vedixwe		
winda kirin	lose				
zivirîn	turn (back), rotate				

Wordlist

av	water
av dide	he/she waters (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>av dan</i> 'to water')
bajar (syn. şehr)	city
baran	rain
bi dar	bi: with; dar: tree. Somewhere where there are trees.
bi roj	in the daytime, during daytime
bi şev	at night
bi tenê	alone, only
biçûk	small
bikarî	if you can (the present subjunctive form of the verb <i>karîn</i> 'to be able to')
kolan	street
çawa/çawan	how
çay	tea
çend	how many
çente (syn. kîf)	bag
çi	what
cih/cî	place

çima (syn. bo çî)	why
çîmen	lawn
ciwan (ant. pîr)	young
dan	time of the day
dawiya hefteyê	weekend (dawî: end; hefte: week)
delal	beatiful, lovely
dereng (ant. zû)	late
derî	door
dernakeve	he/she/it does not go out (negative form of 3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>derketin</i> 'to go out')
derve	outside; abroad
zengîn (ant. feqîr, xizan, dewlemend) hejar,	wealthy
dî re	Through; ex: Kûçîk dî nav daran re çûn
dî bin de	Under (in locative case)
diaxive	he/she/it speaks (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>axaftin</i> 'to speak')
dibare	it rains (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>barîn</i> 'to rain')
diçe	he/she/it goes (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go')
dijî	he/she/it lives (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>jiyan</i> 'to live')
dîl; dilan	dîl: heart; dilan: the plural of the noun dil.
dînive	he/she/it sleeps (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>nivistin</i> 'to sleep')
dirêj (ant. kurt, kin)	long
dîsa jî	again, still
dixwe	he/she/it eats (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>xwarin</i> 'to eat')
dolab	cupboard
dûr (ant. nêzik)	far
ev jîyan	this life (ev: this; life: jîyan)
êvarê	in the evening
fîreh	wide
fîncan	cup
seyran	infinitive form of the verb 'to travel; to wander'
gîtar	guitar
giya	grass
gul	rose; flower
guldank	vase (gul: flower; dank: a suffix giving the sense of containing)
havîn	summer (payîz: autumn; zivistan: winter; bihar: spring)
heftî/hefte	week

hêlekan	swing
serşok	bath
her cure	every kind (her: every, each; cure: kind (syn. tixm, babet))
her gav (syn. Her tim)	always
hesabgir	accounter
hêşînahî	green
heval	friend
hevalên xwe	friend's of self (Salih bi şev diçe cem <i>hevalên xwe</i> . Salih goes to <i>his friends</i> at night)
hez dike	he/she/it likes, loves (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>hez kirin</i> 'to like, love')
hirçok	teddy bear
îskan	cup for tea
ji bo	for
jîn	life
jîr	clever, smart, wise
jiyaneke aram	a peaceful life (jiyan+eke aram)
kal	old
kar	work
kê	who (in oblique case)
kengî	when
kî	who
kîjan	which
kû derê	where
kulîlk	flower; bud
kuncî	oleaster, sesame; here the name of the cat
kursî	chair
kurt	short
lê belê	but; however
lîstin	the infinitive form of the verb 'to play'
li derveyî	out of (in oblique case)
li jêr	below (in oblique case, by itself <i>jêr</i> would not be in oblique)
li jor	above (in obl. case)
li rex	next (in obl. case)
li ser	on (in obl. case)
li vira	here (in obl. case)
ligel	together with
xalîçe	carpet
mal	home
mal û hal	general material and psychological situation of someone
mam (syn. ap)	uncle
mase	table
melevanî (syn. sobanî)	swimming
mitbex	kitchen
mezin (ant. biçûk)	big

şûm	naughty
mûzîsyen	musicien
nasekine	he/she/it does not stop, stand (negative 3rd person singular, simple present tense of <i>sekinîn</i> 'to stop, to stand')
nav	name
navber	interval, between
nazik	fragile
nexweş	ill, fatigue
nêzik (ant. dûr)	near, close
nivîn	bedding
ode	room
palgeh	armchair
paqij; paqij kirin (syn. temîz, pak, xawên)	clean; to clean up
park	park
pênûs (syn. qelem)	pen
pere	money
pîr (syn. kal; ant. ciwan, cahil)	old
pirtûk (syn. kitêb)	book
pisîk (also kitik)	cat
piyal	glass
por	hair
qehwe	coffe
radibe	he/she/it wakes up (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>rabûn</i> 'to wake up, to stand up')
rengîn	colorful
roj	day; sun
rûdine	he/she/it sits down, lives (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>rûniştin</i> 'to sit down; to live')
şeng	charm
sêpî	coffe table
serbest	free; freely
şîrîn	sweet; lovely
sibehê	in the morning
sil kirin (syn. tûre kirin; xeyidandin)	Infinitive of the verb 'to offend, to make angry'
tablo	tableau
tê de	in it (This usage requires a preceding context)
tebeq	floor (du tebeq: double floor)
televîzyon	television
temaşê kirin	infinitive of the verb 'to watch'
temîz	clean
tenha/tenê	alone; solitary place
terxan	satisfied; comfortable

tev cîhan	the whole world (tev: all; cîhan: the world)
tiral, tembel	lazy
tiştên din	other things (tişt: thing; din: other)
tu kes	nobody
daşir/tuwalet	toilet
vedigere	he/she/it returns (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>vegeriyan</i> 'to return')
vedihese (syn. bêhna xwe dan)	he/she/it rests (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>vehesiyan</i> 'to rest')
vî tiştî	this thing; this
wêne	painting
xanî	house
zext/xiştî	violence; violent act (in oblique case, see next lesson)
xurt (ant. zeîf; lawaz)	strong, powerful
xwendekar	student
zarok	child; children
zeîf (syn. lawaz)	weak
zû	early; fast

Grammar / Rêziman 4

A) Prepositions, Postpositions, Circumpositions and Contracted Prepositions

In Kurmanji there are prepositions, postpositions and circumpositions. The topic is quite complex, and in this introductory course we will only be showing you the most important features of these structures. Furthermore, there is quite a lot of variation among the different varieties of Kurmanji. However, the most important words are constant across the different varieties. There are **three basic prepositions**, found in all varieties of Kurmanji:

li ‘at, in’;

ji ‘from’;

bi ‘through, by’

In addition, there are prepositions like *ser* ‘on’; *bin* ‘under’, which may be combined with the basic three prepositions (*li ser* ‘on, about’, as in *li ser zimanê kurdî* ‘about/on the Kurdish language’) or used alone, as in *ser çavan* ‘on eyes’, meaning ‘at your disposal’, an expression of friendly respect and agreement.

One difficult feature of Kurmanji is the widespread use of **circumpositions**: these are made up of a preposition plus one of three particles which **follow** the relevant word (or phrase). The three particles are: *ve*, *de*, *re* (in some varieties pronounced: *va*, *da*, *ra*). For example:

bi te re ‘with you’

ji te re ‘for you, to you’

ji îro ve ‘from today onwards’

In addition, there are circumpositions with a first element **di**. Unlike the basic prepositions discussed above, this element can **not** occur by itself, but only in combination with a final particle:

di mala wê de ‘in her house’

di ... re ‘through’

The final particles have a vague meaning, approximately as follows: *de* usually adds a meaning of stationary position; while *re* adds some sense of togetherness; and finally *ve* adds some sense of getting away from.

Note that the nouns and pronouns following the prepositions are in **Oblique** case. We have already discussed the Oblique case for pronouns, and in the next lesson we look at the Oblique case for nouns.

Grammar / Rêziman 4 (continued)

Some common prepositions and circumpositions with examples are the following:

ba/nik/cem ‘to, towards’	<i>Ew her roj diçe cem hevalên xwe.</i> (used mostly with persons) Every day he goes to his friends.
bi ‘with, by means of’	<i>Ez bi bisikletê diçim dibistanê.</i> I go to school by bicycle.
bi ...re ‘with’	<i>Bisekine! Ez jî bi te re têt bazarê.</i> Stop! (=imperative of <i>sekinîn</i> ‘wait, stop’), I too will come to the market with you.
bo ‘for; to’	<i>Ji kerema xwe bo min çayekî dagire.</i> If you would be so kind, pour a tea for me.
di nav ...de ‘inside of, among’	<i>Tu çi dikî di nav avê de?</i> What are you putting into the water?
di navbera ...de ‘between’	<i>Welatê me di navbera Ferat û Dicleyê de ye.</i> Our homeland is between the Euphrates and the Tigris (rivers)
heta ‘until’	<i>Ez heta saet nehê şevê kar dikim.</i> I am working until nine O’clock in the evening.
ji ‘from, of’	<i>Derya ji Qoserê ye.</i> Derya is from Qoser. <i>Mast ji şîr çêdibe.</i> Yoghurt is made of milk.
ji ...re ‘to’	<i>Ez ji te re dibêjim lê tu ji çu kesî re nebêje</i> (=imperative of <i>gotin</i>). I tell you but don’t you tell it to anyone (lit. no-one).
ji...ve ‘from; since’	<i>Ji saet heftê sibehê ve kar dikim.</i> I have been working since 7 in morning.
ji bilî ‘except for; other than’	<i>Di malbata wan de ji bilî wî tu kes kar nake.</i> In their family no-one works except for him.
ji bo ‘for’	<i>Hemî hewla min ji bo wî ye.</i> All my effort is for him.
li ber ‘in front of’	<i>Zû were!</i> (imperative of <i>hatin</i> ‘come’) <i>Li ber bankê li hêviya te me.</i> Come quickly! I am waiting for you in front of the bank.
li dijî ‘against’	<i>Em li dijî neheqiyê tédikoşin.</i> We struggle against injustice.
ligel ‘with; along with’	<i>Kuncî jî ligel zarokan dileyîze.</i> Kuncî too plays with the children.
li gorî ‘according to’	<i>Li gorî wî em neheq in.</i> According to him, we are wrong.
li pêş ‘in front of’	<i>Demhat di sinifê de li pêş Rûkenê rûdine.</i> Demhat sits in front of Rûken in the classroom.
li rex ‘beside’	<i>Malên wan li rex hev in.</i> Their houses are next to each other.
li ser ‘on, over’	<i>Bîne, deyne</i> (imperatives of <i>anîn</i> ‘bring’ and <i>danîn</i> ‘put’) <i>li ser vê maseyê.</i> Bring (it) and put (it) on this table!
wekî/mîna ‘like; as’	<i>Rast e, ez jî wekî te difikirim.</i> That’s right, I too think like you / think the same way as you.
piştî ‘after’	<i>Piştî saet heftê êvarî vedigere malê.</i> After seven O’clock in the evening (he / she) returns home.

Contracted prepositions

When the three **basic prepositions** mentioned above (*bi*, *ji* and *li*) are used with the third person pronoun *ew*, this pronoun must go into the Oblique case, either *wê* (feminine), or *wî* (masculine). In such combinations, what usually happens is that the preposition blends together with the pronoun, yielding the following forms:

bi +wê/wî > pê ‘through him/her/it’
ji +wê/wî > jê ‘from him/her/it’
li +wê/wî > lê ‘at/in him/her/it’

The same thing happens to the particle **di** (recall from above that this particle does not occur by itself as a preposition, but only together with a final particle as a circumposition):

di + wî/wê > tê, for example: **di wê de > tê de** ‘in it’

Some examples are the following:

Bavê wî her roj **jê** re (=ji wî re) pere dişîne. *His father sends him money every day.*
 Mala ku ez **tê** de (=di wê de) dimînim gelek fireh e. *The house which I stay at is very large.*
 Ez **pê** (=bi wê) penêr hûr dikim. *I am slicing the cheese with it.*
 Keçik **lê** (=li wê) dinihêre. *The girl is looking at (smb/smith).*

B Conjugation of Verbs in Simple Present Tense (Continuation from previous lessons)

1. Recall that in Kurdish, each verb has two stems. The simple present tense is based on the present stem of the verb and is created by adding the prefix *di-* to it. The present stem itself is extremely important, because it also forms the basis of the subjunctive mood, the imperative, (see next lesson), and the future tense!

The main difficulty with the present stem is that for most of the common verbs in the language, it cannot easily be predicted from the infinitive. For these verbs, then, you just have to learn the form of the present stem off by heart. There are, however, two rules which are helpful for some verbs:

Rule i: For verbs with an infinitive ending in *-în*, the present stem can readily be formed simply by dropping *-în*. For example:

Infinitive	Present stem
<i>karîn</i> ‘can, be able’	<i>kar-</i>
<i>kirîn</i> ‘buy’	<i>kir-</i>
<i>kenîn</i> ‘laugh, smile’	<i>ken-</i>
<i>pirsîn</i> ‘ask’	<i>pirs-</i>
<i>xebitîn</i> ‘to work’	<i>xebit-</i>
<i>zanîn</i> ‘know’	<i>zan-</i>
<i>zewicîn</i> ‘marry’	<i>zewic-</i>
<i>zivirîn</i> ‘turn (back)’	<i>zivir-</i>

Rule ii: Verbs which end in *-andin* (or *-andin*) in the infinitive replace this with *-în* in to make the present stem:

<i>xwendin</i> ‘read, study’	<i>xwîn-</i>
<i>şandin</i> ‘send’	<i>şîn-</i>
<i>şikandin</i> ‘break’	<i>şikîn-</i>
<i>kişandin</i> ‘pull’	<i>kişîn-</i>
<i>standin</i> ‘receive’	<i>stîn-</i>

For most of the other common verbs, the present stem must be learnt together with the infinitive. Here is a list of the commonest verbs together with their present stems, and the first person singular present (‘I am driving / drive’ etc.)

Infinitive	Present stem	First Person Singular Present
ajotin (<i>to drive</i>)	ajo-	dajom
anîn (<i>to bring</i>)	în-	tînim (<i>di-înim</i> becomes <i>tînim</i>)
axaftin (<i>to speak</i>)	axiv-	diaxivim
avêtin (<i>to throw away</i>)	avêj-	davêjim
birin (<i>to take away</i>)	b-	dibim
bûn (<i>to become</i>)	b-	dibim
bûn (<i>to be</i>)	-	-im
çûn (<i>to go</i>)	ç-	diçim
dan (<i>to give</i>)	d-	didim
danîn (<i>to place</i>)	da-în	datînim (see <i>anîn</i> above; this verb is actually from <i>da-anîn</i> , i.e. it has a preverb <i>da-</i>)
dîtin (<i>to see</i>)	bîn-	dibînim
firotin (<i>to sell</i>)	firoş-	difiroşim
gihîştin (<i>to reach, to arrive</i>)	gih-	digihim
girtin (<i>to catch</i>)	gir-	digirim
hatin (<i>to come</i>)	ê	têm
hêlan (<i>to allow, to leave</i>)	hêl-	dihêlim
jîyan (<i>to live</i>)	jî-	dijîm
ketin (<i>to fall</i>)	kev-	dikevim
kirin (<i>to do</i>)	k-	dikim
kolan (<i>to dig</i>)	kol-	dikolim
lîstin (<i>to play</i>)	leyîz-	dileyîze
mayîn (<i>to remain</i>)	mîn-	dimînim
mirin (<i>to die</i>)	mir-	dimirim
nivistin (<i>to sleep</i>)	niv-	dinivim
nivîsîn (<i>to write</i>)	nivîs-	dinivîsim
nêrîn (<i>to look</i>)	nêr-	dinêrim
xistin (<i>to drop, strike</i>)	x-	<i>dixim/dixînim</i>
xwarin (<i>to eat</i>)	xw-	dixwim
xwestin (<i>to want</i>)	xwaz-	dixwazim
şûştin (<i>to wash</i>)	şo-	dişom

Note that generally, the -i of the present tense prefix is dropped when the present stem of the verb begins with a vowel: *dajom* (**not** *di-ajom*) ‘I drive’. Note also that the present tense of *anîn* is *tînim*, rather than the expected *dînim*, and from *hatin* ‘come’ we have *têm* (actually a contraction of *di-hê-m*)

LESSON 5**INTRODUCTION**

In this unit you will learn and be exposed to new grammatical structures in the present tense and use them in meaningful contexts, and see the usages of the nouns in oblique case, certain names for occupations, expressions of frequency and terminology for month and the days of the week.

By the end of this lesson you will be able to:

- Use the modal verbs for expressing the wishes, abilities and requirements,
- Conjugate the verbs in present tenses and also in subjunctive form,
- Detect and use the nouns in oblique case.

1. Text: Şîva Pîrozbahiyê *The Celebration Dinner*

Listen to the conversation the first time without reading the text and try to answer the questions in *Exercise 1*.

In a café in Uppsala, Naz, Serdar, Selîm and Helîn are sitting down talking. Naz is telling the others a piece of news, and she also makes an offer to the others:

Diyalog/Dialog

Garson: Qehwe ya kê ye?

Serdar: Qehwe ya min e. Kola ya wê, bîra ya xanimê ye û av jî bo hevalî ye.

Garson: Kerem bikin.

....

Naz: Ha, ez dixwazim xeberekê bidime we.

Helîn: Xebera xêrê ye îşallah. De bibêje Nazê.

Naz: Roja îne birayê min î Rênas ji Kurdistanê tê.

Serdar: Rastî! Welleh divê em vê yekê pîroz bikin.

Naz: Ê baş e vê gavê! Ez dixwazim we bikim mêvan. Şeva şemiyê, li mala min. Hûn dikarin bîn?

Serdar: Pir baş dibe! Ez dikarim bêm. Ez dixwazim Rênasî bibînim.

Selîm: Nazê tu xwarinên xweş çêdikî?

Naz: Zêde ne xerab im bo xwarinçêkirinê. Ez dikarim tirşik û qelîsêlkê çêkim ji we re. Tu dixwazî bêyî an ne?

Selîm: Mixabin ez nikarim bêm. Ji ber ku şeva şemiyê civîna min heye. Divê beşdarî wê civînê bibim.

Helîn: Ê min, ez gelek dixwazim xwarinên destê te bixwim; lê belê ez niha nizanim ka dikarim bêm an nikarim (but now I do not know whether I can come or not).

Naz: Em jî gelek dixwazin tu bêyî. Heta sibe xeberekê bide me.

Helîn: Baş e, spas.

Translation:

Waiter: For whom (whose) is the coffee?

Serdar: The coffee is mine. The Cola is hers, the beer is for the lady and the water is for the (this) friend.

Waiter: Here you are!

Naz: Look! I want to tell you (give you) a piece of news.

Helîn: Hopefully it is good news. Say it Naz.

Naz: On (the day of) Friday my brother Rênas will come from Kurdistan.

Serdar: Really! By God, we have to celebrate this (event).

Naz: Sure (lit. it is good)! I want to host you. At Saturday night, in our home.

Can you come?

Serdar: It will be very good. I can come. I want to see (meet) Rênas.

Selîm: Naz, do you cook good food (lit. meal) ?

Naz: I am not too bad at cooking. I can cook (prepare) *tirşik* and *qelisêlik* for you. Do you want to come or not?

Selîm: Unfortunately I can't come. Because on Saturday night I have a meeting. I must (have to) participate in that meeting.

Helîn: As for me, I very much want to eat (taste) a meal cooked (prepared) by you (your hand), but at the moment (lit. now) I do not know whether I can come or not.

Naz: We also very much want you to come (lit. that you come). Tell us (give us news) whether you come or not by tomorrow.

Helîn: Well (it is good), thanks.

1.1 Exercise

Answer the questions below according to the text.

1. Çend kes li maseyê rûdinin?
2. Kî ji Kurdistanê vedigere?
3. Kî hevalan vedixwîne şîvê?
4. Şîv kîjan rojê ye? Kengî ye?

1.2 Rast an Xelet *Right or Wrong*

Read the dialogue again and decide whether the sentences are right (R) or wrong (X).

- a. Birayê ji Kurdistanê Serdarî tê.
- b. Naz dixwaze hevalên xwe bike mêvan.
- c. Serdar nikare biçe şîvê.
- d. Şîv şeva yekşemê ye.
- e. Serdar dixwaze Rênasî bibîne.
- f. Selîm dikare biçe şîvê.
- g. Selîm nikare biçe şîvê. Ji ber ku divê beşdarî civînekê bibe.
- h. Naz dikare tirşikê çêke.
- i. Naz naxwaze Helîn biçe şîvê.
- j. Helîn naxwaze xwarinên destê Nazê bixwe.

Navên Mehan/*Names of the Months*

There are a couple sets of month names in use in Kurdish; the names presented below comprise the more widespread ones:

- | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------|------------|------------------|
| 1. Rêbendan | <i>January</i> | 7. Tîrmeh | <i>July</i> |
| 2. Reşemî | <i>February</i> | 8. Tebax | <i>August</i> |
| 3. Adar | <i>March</i> | 9. Rezber | <i>Septembre</i> |
| 4. Avrêl | <i>April</i> | 10. Kewçêr | <i>October</i> |

- | | | | |
|-----------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 5. Gulan | <i>May</i> | 11. Sermawez | <i>November</i> |
| 6. Pûşper | <i>June</i> | 12. Berfanbar | <i>December</i> |

Çar demsalên salê *The four seasons of the year*

Bihar: <i>Spring</i>	Havîn: <i>Summer</i>
Payîz: <i>Autumn</i>	Zivistan: <i>Winter</i>

Adar, Nîsan û Gulan mehên demsala biharê ne.

March, April and May are the months of the spring season.

Pûşper, Tîrmeh û Tebax havîn e.

June, July and August are (the months of the) summer.

Rezber, Kewçêr û Sermawez mehên payîzê ne.

September, October and November are the months of the autumn.

Mehên demsala zivistanê Berfanbar, Rêbendan û Reşemî ne.

The months of winter season are December, January and February.

Celadet Alî Bedirxan di 26ê nîsana 1893an de hatiye dinyayê.

Celadet Alî Bedir-Xan was born in April 26, 1893 (lit. 26 of the April of 1893)

Havîn bi meha pûşperê dest pê dike.

Summer starts with (month of) June.

Zivistanê, bi taybetî meha rêbendanê, Kurdistan pir sar e.

In winter, especially in (the month of) January, Kurdistan is very cold.

Di salekê de duwanzdah meh hene.

There are twelve months in a year. (Lit. In one year, twelve months exist.)

Grammar / Rêziman 5

A) The modal verbs: expressing 'can', 'want' and 'must'

The two modal verbs *xwestin* and *karîn* behave just like other verbs in the present tense (see last lesson); they take the

xwestin (xwaz-) Ez dixwazim bê 'I want to come' Tu dixwazî bêyî Ew dixwaze bê Em/hûn/ew dixwazin bê Negative nexwestin Ez naxwazim bê Tu naxwazî bêyî Ew naxwaze bê Examples Em naxwazin bê 'We don't want to come' Tu dixwazî bêyî sînemayê? 'Do you want to come to the cinema?'	karîn (kar-) Ez dikarim bilîzim 'I can play' Tu dikarî bilîzî Ew dikare bilîze Em/hûn/ew dikarin bilîzin nikarîn Ez nikarim bilîzim Tu nikarî bilîzî Ew nikare bilîze Hûn nikarin bilîzin 'You can not play' Tu dikarî li bisîkletê siwar bibî? 'Can you (=do you know how to) ride a bike?'	viyan (vê-) Divê ez bixebitim 'I must work' Divê tu bixebitî Divê ew bixebite Divê em/hûn/ew bixebitin divê ne- Divê ez nexebitim Divê tu nexebitî Divê ew nexebite Divê ew nexebitin 'They must not work' Divê tu ji bo îmtîhanê çi bikî? 'What do you have to do for the examination?'
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

present tense prefix *di-*, which is replaced by the negation prefix when the verb is negated. However, the present tense negation of *karîn* is irregular: it is *ni-kar-* (not the expected *na-kar-*).

The modal construction

In Kurmanji, instead of saying *I want to go*, we say literally *I want I go*, and the second verb (*go*) takes the ending for the first person singular, just like the first verb does. The second pronoun (here: *ez*) is, however, normally omitted. The **second** verb in a modal construction is in a special form, the **subjunctive**. This form is also used to express commands and orders, i.e. in the imperative, but with the endings *-e* (sg.) and *-in* (pl.): **bide min!** 'give me!'

The Subjunctive

- The subjunctive form of the verb is based on the present stem, but it takes a special **bi-** subjunctive prefix. Otherwise, the verbs are conjugated just as in normal present tenses, i.e. the same set of person endings is added to the present stems. However, the negation of the subjunctive verb is not with *na-*, but with *ne-*. This also replaces the subjunctive prefix *bi-*.
- In compound verbs written as one word like *wergirtin* (*wer+girtin*), *vekirin* (*ve+kirin*), *derketin* (*der+ketin*), the subjunctive prefix **bi-** is often omitted:
 - Ez dixwazim pencereyê **vekim**. *I want to open the window.*
 - Ez dikarim wê kitêbê bo çend rojan **wergirim**? *Can I take that book for a few days?*
 - Divê ez **derkevim**. *I need to leave.*

2.1 Exercise

Listen to the dialogue above and fill in the blanks in the text of the dialogue below.

Garson: Qehwe ... kê ye?

Serdar: Qehwe ya min e. Kola ... wê, bîra ya xanimê ye û av jî bo hevalî ye.

Garson: Kerem bikin.

....

Naz: Ha, ez dixwazim xeberekê we.

Helîn: Xebera xêrê ye însellah. De Nazê.

Naz: Roja îne birayê min î Rênas ji Kurdistanê tê.

Serdar: Rastî! Welleh divê em vê pîroz

Naz: Ê baş e vêga! Ez dixwazim we bikim mêvan. Şeva şemiyê, li mala min. Hûn bên?

Serdar: Pir baş dibe! Ez dikarim bêm. Ez dixwazim Rênasî

Selîm: Nazê tu xwarinên xweş çêdikî?

Naz: Zêde ne xerab im bo xwarinçêkirinê. Ez dikarim tîrşik û qelîsêlkê ji we re. Tu dixwazî bêyî an ne?

Selîm: Mixabin ez nikarim bêm. Ji ber ku şeva şemiyê civîna min heye. ez beşdarî wê civînê bibim.

Helîn: Ê min, ez gelek dixwazim xwarinên destê te bixwim; lê belê ez niha nizanî ka dikarim bêm an

Naz: Em jî gelek dixwazin tu bêyî. Heta sibehê xeberekê me.

Helîn: Baş e, spas.

2.2 Hîndarî/Exercise

Complete the sentences below using the modal verbs *karîn* and *xwestin*.

1. Elîşêr ...*dikare*... (*karîn*) bi kurdî ..binivîse.. (*nivîsandin*).
2. Serdar (*karîn*) (*çûn*) şîvê.
3. Helîn (*xwestin*) xwarinên Nazê (*xwarin*).
4. Em (*xwestin*) li filmê *Nîwey Mang* (*temaşê kirin*).
5. Ew (*karîn*) li hespî (*siwar bûn*).
6. Xwîşka min (*ne/karîn*) trimbêlê (*ajotin*).
7. Birayê hevalê min (*xwestin*) (*bûn*) pîlot.
8. Cindî (*xwestin*) pirtûkên bi kurdî (*xwendin*).
9. Arjîn û Ciwan (*ne/xwestin*) sibehê zû (*rabûn*).

Grammar / Rêziman 5 (Continue)

B) The Oblique case of nouns and pronouns

In previous lessons we had worked on two sets of pronouns in Kurdish, namely pronouns in the direct case and pronouns in oblique case. Oblique pronouns, *min*, *te*, *wî/wê*, *me*, *we*, *wan*, are used **(a)** as subjects in sentences with past transitive verbs; **(b)** as objects in all present tense verbs; **(c)** as possessors in an izafe construction (as the second or following element of an izafe construction); **(d)** when they follow a preposition or used in a circumposition **(e)** as possessors in a sentential possessive construction.

In Kurmanji the oblique case is, in addition to pronouns, also a feature of nouns as well. It is called *tewang* in the grammar of Kurmanji and the nouns in the oblique case receive oblique endings. The endings which a name receives depend on its gender, and its number. The oblique case of feminine nouns and plural nouns is very regular, but with masculine nouns there are quite a lot of complications. Here are the feminine and plural forms first:

-ê in feminine nouns: *Ez jînikê dibînim* 'I see the woman'
 -an in plural nouns: *Dara hespan difiroşe* 'Dara is selling the horses'

With masculine nouns, the oblique ending is, in some varieties of Kurmanji, -î, and this has become fairly standard in the written language, though not all speakers produce this ending:

Masc.: -î *Dara karkerî dinase. Dara knows the worker.*

When the noun has an indefinite ending -ek (recall previous lessons), the endings are the same, and in these cases, the masculine ending is perfectly regularly and consistently used:

Ez dixwazim hespekî bifiroşim 'I want to sell **a horse**'
Em li gundekî dijîn 'We live in **a village**'

The demonstrative pronouns *ev, ew* 'this, that' also have oblique forms. The oblique form varies according to the intended gender and number: *Vî, wî* for masculine singular, *vê, wê* for feminine singular and *van, wan* for plurals regardless of gender.

Vê kitêbê bide min. Give me this book. Wê kitêbê bide min. Give me that book.

Vî lawikî dibînî? Do you see this lad? Wî lawikî dibînî? Do you see that lad?

Van kaxezan nederînin. Do not tear these papers. Wan nederînin. Do not tear those.

Note 1: There is an alternative oblique form for the masculine singular nouns, if they have either 'a' or 'e' in their final syllable. In the oblique case, this **a** or **e**, is changed into an 'ê' vowel (technically speaking, the vowel is raised through umlaut). Some examples with this form:

Eyşan nên dipêje. Eyşan is baking bread (absolute form: nan 'bread')

Serdêr gotar nivîsî. Serdar wrote the article. (absolute form: nan 'Serdar')

Some uses of the Oblique case

The noun or pronoun is in the oblique case when:

(a) they are objects in all present tense verbs:

Xecê Mirazî dinivîne. Xecê is making Miraz sleep.

Xecê wî dinivîne. Xecê is making him sleep.

Kerîm hevalan li çarsiyê dibîne. Kerîm sees the friends in the bazaar.

Kerîm wan li çarsiyê dibîne. Kerîm sees them in the bazaar.

(b) they are possessors in an izafe construction (As the second or following element in an izafe construction);

Trimbêla Darayî sor e. Dara's car is red.

Trimbêla bavê Darayî sor e. Dara's father's car is red (note: only the final possessor in an Izafe construction takes the oblique case; the ending -ê in *bavê* is an Izafe, not an oblique ending)

Navê min Gulçîn e. My name is Gulçîn.

Dayika te kar dike? Does your mother work?

Note that when the second or following element is an adjective, it does not take the oblique case. In this sense, in an izafe construction like *kompûtera erzan* 'the cheap computer', the second element of the construction is not in oblique form as (1) it is not a possessor and (2) also as it is not a noun or pronoun.

(c) when they follow a preposition or used in a circumposition;

Pirtûk li ser maseyê ne. The books are on the table.

Hîwa pereyê xwe ji Kendalî dixwaze. Hîwa demands her money from Kendal.

Dara ligel wî dilîze. Dara plays with him.

Kerîm hevalan li sûkê dibîne. Kerîm sees the friends in the bazaar.

(d) as sentence-initial possessors in a possessive (have-type) construction:

Du keçên Gulsîmayê hene. *Gulsîma has two daughters.*
 Kazimê du cotên pêlavan hene. *Kazim has two pairs of shoes.*
 We du otomobîl hene? *Do you have two cars?*

Important note: The oblique case **cannot** occur on a noun that is already marked with an Izafe vowel! For example:

Ez xwarinan çêdikim ‘I am making food’ (*xwarin-an* has the plural Oblique ending)

Ez xwarinên xweş çêdikim ‘I am making nice food’ (*-ên* is the plural Izafe ending, not an oblique ending; there is no oblique marking on the object here)

3. Exercise

3.1 We saw above and in the previous lessons that there are two sets of pronouns in Kurmanji, those in nominative and those in oblique cases. Now, try to fill in the blanks with the appropriate pronouns, and correct conjugation of the verb “**bûn**” (*to be*).

- a. Navê ..wê.. Dûrya ye. Ew kurd ..e..
- b. Gîtareke heye. Ew mûzîsyen
- c. Navê Eriş e. ji Îdirê me.
- d. bîst û pênc xwendekar hene. mamoste ne.
- e. Çenteyên sor in. zarok in.
- f. Eyaşan tevnker Wê deh xalîçe
- g. Rizgînî gelek pêñûs..... hene. Ew xwendekar
- h. Beyanîbaş Elîf. çawan î? îro çend ders hene?
- i. Dayik û bavê li Şemzînanê dijîn. ji Şemzînanê

3.2 Find the right pronoun in the examples below.

- a. Xaniyê hûn/we heye?
- b. Ew/wan ji Amedê ne.
- c. Çend pirtûkên tu/te hene?
- d. Xaniyê mamê ez/min duqatî ye.
- e. Ew/wê her heftî sêvan dikire. Ew/wê her roj sêvan dixwe.
- f. Em/me her roj du fîncan qehwe vedixwin.
- g. Li baxçeyê ew/wî kulîlk hene
- h. Çar hirçokên Danerî hene. Ew/wî zarok e.
- i. Şevbaş Ehmedo. Ez/min diçim malê.
- j. Porê bavê min spî ye. Ew/wî pêncî salî ye.
- k. Tu/te zengîn î? Peryên tu/te gelek in?

3.3 Fill in the blanks with one of the three oblique endings, *-ê* and *-î* and *-an*. Do not forget to insert the ‘y’ consonant before the ending if the word is a vowel-final word.

1. Çavên keçik... reş in.
2. Porê kurik... zer e.
3. Rengîn dîwar... direngîne.
4. Van sêv... berhev bike.
5. Xwendekar li ser kursî... rûdinin.
6. Nêrgiz li Swêd... dijî.
7. Bêrîvan guh dide mamoste....
8. Kuncî ji ger... hez dike.
9. Pişik çûk... (pl.) digire.

10. Teymûr her heftî pirtûkek... dikire.
11. Ez êdî ligel Hesên...(masc.) naaxivim. *I do not speak with Hesên anymore.*
12. Destê Mistefa...(masc.) şikest.
13. Alan mîna Zerya...(fem.) dinivîse.
14. Ji kerema xwe vê piyal... dagire.
15. Zînet kulîlk... berhev dike.
16. Xwendekar di nav baxçeyê dibistan... de gul... diçînin.

3.4 Choose the correct sentence. Pay attention to the usage of prepositions as well as the case of the noun (oblique or nominal) following the preposition.

1.
 - a. Mala Nêrgizê li rex park e.
 - b. Mala Nêrgizê li rex parkê ye.
2.
 - a. Dilşa ji pirtûkan hez dike.
 - b. Dilşa ji pirtûk hez dike.
3.
 - a. Erdewan li ser kursiyê rûdine.
 - b. Erdewan li ser kursî rûdine.
4.
 - a. Sorgul ji Muşê tê.
 - b. Sorgul di Muşê tê.
5.
 - a. Ev kar ji bo Xezalê hêsan e.
 - b. Ev kar ji Xezalê hêsan e.
6.
 - a. Gotar di nav dosyayê de ye.
 - b. Gotar di nav dosya ye.

Wordlist

an, yan	or (Ex: Tu qelemê sor dixwazî an yê reş? <i>Do you want the red pencil or the black one?</i>)
av <i>f.</i>	water
bêm	'to come' e.g. <i>ez jî diwazim bêm.</i> 'I also want to come.' (1sg. pres. subjunctive form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')
bên	'to come' e.g. <i>lê em nikarin bên.</i> 'But we can't come.' (1pl. pres. subjunctive form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')
berhev bike	'to collect' (1) 3sg. pres. subjunctive form for the verb <i>berhev kirin</i> 'to collect'. 'collect!' (2) Sing. imperative form of the same verb.
beşdar bûn	to participate; to join
bibînim	'to see' e.g. <i>divê ez îşev Eyšanê bibînim.</i> 'I need to see Eyšan tonight.' (1sg. pres. subjunctive form for the verb <i>dîtin</i> 'to see')
bidime	'to give' e.g. <i>ez dixwazim vê defterê bidime te.</i> (1sg. pres. subjunctive form for the verb <i>dan</i> 'to give'); bidim+e (e: directionality)
bîra <i>f.</i>	beer

bo/ji bo	(1) for (<i>also</i> ‘ji bo’ with this meaning); (2) to (3) at e.g. ez ne xirab im bo xwarinçêkirinê. ‘I am not bad at cooking.’
carinan	sometimes
çend	(1) how many, how much; (2) some
civîn <i>f.</i>	meeting
cixare <i>f.</i>	cigarette
cixare kêşan	smoking
çûk <i>f. syn. çivîk</i>	bird
vedixwîne	‘he/she invites’ (3sg. pres. indicative of the present tense form for the verb <i>dawet kirin</i> ‘to invite’)
derman <i>m.</i>	medicine
zengîn/dewlemend <i>ant. xizan/feqîr</i>	rich
çandin	to plant (present tense stem: çîn; ex: <i>Zarok gulan diçînin</i>)
dikare	‘he/she can’ (3sg. pres. indicative of the verb <i>karîn</i> ‘can; to be able to’)
dîwar <i>m.</i>	wall
dosya <i>f.</i>	file
ê min,	me, as for me
êdî	anymore
fîncan <i>f.</i>	cup
gerîn	to wander
germ <i>ant. sar</i>	warm, hot
gîtar <i>f.</i>	guitar
gotar <i>f.</i>	article, discourse
guh dan	to listen to (present stem: <i>guh -d-</i> ; ex: <i>ew guh dide</i>)
heftî <i>f.</i>	week
her roj/ her ro	everyday
hêsan <i>ant.</i> dijwar/zehmet	easy
heval	friend
hewa <i>m.</i>	weather
hirçok <i>f.</i>	teddy bear
hişyar be	to wake up, to be careful, to be alert (Ex: <i>Li xwe hişyar be.</i> ‘Take care of yourself’)
înşallah	God willing, I hope that
ji ber ku <i>syn. çinku</i>	because
ji bo ku <i>syn. da ku</i>	so that, for
ka	hay (dried grass); (2) where (Ex: <i>Ka pişîka spî?</i> ‘Where is the white cat’)
kar kirin	to work
kerem bikin	here you are, please come in
kulîlk <i>f.</i>	flower
li mala min	in my house

li rex	next to
li xwe kirin	to put on
xalîçe/mafûr <i>m.</i>	carpet
mixabin	unfortunately
kirin mêvan	to host
mêweyên taze	fresh fruits
nexweş ketin	to get sick
nikare	'he/she can't' (3sg. pres. indicative negative form of the verb <i>karîn</i> 'can; to be able to')
park <i>f.</i>	park
pênûs <i>m. syn.</i> qelem	pen, pencil
pere <i>m.</i>	Money
pîroz bikin	'to celebrate, celebrate!' e.g. <i>Em dê newrozê pîroz bikin.</i> 'We will celebrate newroz' (1,2,3 pl. pres. subjunctive form for the verb <i>pîroz kirin</i> 'to celebrate' & also the plural imperative form for the same verb);
pirtûk <i>f. syn.</i> kitêb	book
pişik <i>f. syn.</i> kitik	cat
piyal <i>f. syn.</i> qedeh	glass, cup
qehwe <i>f.</i>	coffee
qelîsêlk <i>f.</i>	a local meal of Diyarbekir
şikest	<i>Duhî cama malê şikest.</i> 'Yesterday the window of the house broke' (3sg. simple past tense of the intransitive verb <i>şikestin</i> 'to break')
şîv <i>f.</i>	dinner
stûr <i>ant.</i> tenik	thick
tenik <i>syn.</i> zirav	thin (zirav: slim)
tevnker	weaver
tirşik <i>f.</i>	a local meal of Diyarbekir region
xanim	lady, (2) an address form for the women
xeber	news, word
xwarin <i>f.</i>	meal, to eat
xwarinçêkirin	cooking
ya min	mine (predicative) (Ex: <i>Wê kilîlê nebe! Ew ya min e.</i> 'Do not take away that key, it's mine'); (also: <i>ya te yours; ya wî his; ya me ours; ya we yours(pl); ya wan theirs</i>)
yên min	mine (predicative) (Ex: <i>Wan kitêban nebe! Ew yê min in.</i> 'Do not take away those books, they are mine'); (also: <i>yên te yours; yê wî his; yê me ours; yê we yours(pl); yê wan theirs</i>)
zêde	too much (French: trop)

LESSON 6

INTRODUCTION

In this unit you will learn new grammatical structures in the simple future tense and comparison and contrast together with the present tense conditional in Kurmanji.

By the end of this lesson students will be able to:

- make predictions and talk about future
- use present tense conditional clauses
- comparative and superlative forms of adjectives.

Text: Em dê biçin Wanê

Navê min Zerî ye. Ez xwendekar im. Dersên me heta heftiyekê xelas dibin û betlane dest pê dike. Ji bo betlaneyê em dê biçin Wanê. Em dê heftiyekê li Wanê bimînin. Li Wanê gelek xizmên me hene. Em dê biçin serdana wan. Yek ji wan xizman, mamê min e. Em dê li mala mamê min bimînin. Kurek û du keçên mamê min hene. Navên wan Ferhad, Asya û Meyrem in. Meyrem ji Ferhad û Asyayê mezintir e. Ew li Enqereyê dixwîne û dê bibe bijîjk. Meyrem jî dê di betlaneyê de bê Wanê û em dê bi hev re biçin Behra Wanê û em dê li wir avjeniyê bikin. Her çend ji behrekê biçûktir be jî, kurd ji wê golê re dibêjin Behra Wanê. Li wir dêra Axtamarê heye û em dê wê dêrê jî bibînin. Dêra Axtamarê yek ji kevintirîn cihên Wanê ye. Ji bilî behr û dêrê, ez û zarokên mamê min, em dê Keleha Wanê jî bibînin. Ev keleh jî dêra Axtamarê kevintir e. Ez dê li wan deran gelek wênayan bigirim; ji ber ku ez gelek ji cihên dîrokî hez dikim. Mixabin em naçin cihên din. Her wiha, ez ê ji bazarên Wanê cil û bergên kurdewarî jî bikirim. Ev cil û berg ji yên modern bihatir in, lê dîsa jî ez ê bistînim; ji ber ku li gorî min ew cil li ser rûyê dinyayê cilên herî xweşik in. Havînan, şevên Wanê gelekî xweşik dibin. Ez bawer dikim ku her şev xizmên me yên li wir dê bîn mîvantiyê û em dê suhetên gelekî germ bikin di wan şevên havîne de.

Translation

Text: We will go to Wan

My name is Zerî. I am a student. Our classes are finishing in a week and the holidays begin. For the holiday we will go to Wan. We will stay in Wan for one week. We have lots of relatives in Wan. We will visit them. One of these relatives is my uncle. We will stay at my uncle's house. My uncle has a son and two daughters. Their names are Ferhad, Asya and Meyrem. Meyrem is older than Ferhad and Asya. She studies in Ankara and she will be a doctor. Meyrem will also come to Wan for the holidays, and we will go to lake Wan together and we will swim. Although it is smaller than a sea, Kurds call this lake the Wan Sea. The Axtamar Church is there and we will visit it as well. The Axtamar Church is one of the oldest places of Wan. Apart from the lake and the church, I and my uncle's children will visit the Wan Fortress as well. This place is older than the Axtamar Church. I will take a lot of photos in these places because I love historical (lit. old) places very much. Unfortunately we will not go to any other places. However, I will buy Kurdish clothes from the bazaar. These clothes are more expensive than the modern ones but still I will buy them because I think they are the most attractive clothes in the world. The nights in summer become very pleasant. I believe that our relatives there will come to visit every night and we will have very lively discussions on those summer nights.

1.1. Exercise

A) Answer the questions according to the text.

- a) Zerî û malbata wê dê biçin ku?
- b) Ew dê li ku derê bimînin?
- c) Meyrem dê bibe çi?
- d) Ew dê li Wanê çi bikin?
- e) Kîjan cih kevintir e li Wanê?
- f) Ew dê li Wanê çi bikin?
- g) Kîjan cil û berg erzantir in? Cilên kurdewarî an yên modern?

B) Form sentences in the future tense with the words given below.

Ex: Sibe / kar bike / deh saetan/ dê / Alan

Alan dê sibe deh saetan kar bike.

1. Zerya / dê / bixwîne / pirtûka xwe
.....
2. Serhad / biçê / havinê / Franseyê / dê
.....
3. dê /Ez / heftiya tê / hevalên xwe / bibînim.
.....
4. Bavê min/ dê / pere / bişîne/ / ji bo min
.....
5. Elişêr / sala tê / erebeyekê / dê / bikire
.....

2. Comparatives and Superlatives (Read the grammar section below before doing these exercises.)

2.1 Use the adjectives in brackets in the comparative form.

Amed ji Wanê e (mezin). Lê ji bo min Wan ji Amedê e (xweş).
Hewayê Amedê ji yê Wanê..... e (germ). Cil û berg, mêwê û sebze li Wanê
in (erzan) lê li Amedê in (zêde).

2.2 Write the comparative and superlative forms of the adjectives

Adjective	comparative	superlative
kurt
xweş
dûr
girîng
teng
bedew
zehmet
biçûk
xerab
dereng
rehet

erzan	.....	.....
qelew	.....	.....
bilind	.....	.....
ciwan	.....	.....
zirav	.....	.....
dirêj	.....	.....

3.1 Li Kurdistanê Bazar



Li Kurdistanê bazar gelekî girîng in. Li hemû bajar, navçe û taxan bazar hene. Bazar heftiyê carekê hene. Hûn dikarin hemû pêdiviyên xwe ji bazarê bikin. Heke hûn biçin bazarê, hûn dikarin tiştên gelek erzan peyda bikin. Her wiha heke hûn fêkî û sebzeyên xwe ji bazarê bikin dê baştir be; ji ber ku ew tezetir in. Heke pereyê we têra we neke, hûn dikarin bi deyn jî tiştan bistînin ji ber ku baweriya bazarvan û muşteriyên bi hev tê. Heke hûn bi xeletî zêde pere bidin, bazarvan dê pereyê we li we vegefnin. Wekî din, heke hûn danûstandina bazarê bibînin, hûn dê têkiliyên mirovan baştir fahm bikin.

Bazaars in Kurdistan

Bazaars are very important in Kurdistan. There are bazaars in all city, town and quarters. They are once a week. You can buy all your necessities from bazaars. If you go to the bazaar, you can find the things for very cheap. Moreover, it is better for you to buy your fruits and vegetables (from the bazaar) because they are more fresh. If your money does not suffice, you can buy things as a loan because the bazaar people and customers rely on each other. If you pay more money by mistake, they will return your money. Furthermore, if you see the shopping in the bazaars, you will understand the relationship of people better.

3.2. For the following sentences mark (R) (*Rast*) if correct and (Ç) (*Çewt*) if false.

- Bazar her roj hene.
- Heke hûn biçin bazarê, hûn ê jê sûtê wergirin.
- Heke hûn biçin bazarê, hûn ê kêmtir pere bidin.
- Heke pereyê we têra we neke hûn nikarin danûstandinê bikin.

5. Bazar ji bo famkirina têkiliyên mirovan girîng e.

3.3 Put the words in right order to form sentences of the present conditionals.

1. ew / çêbikin / heke / mala me/ em/ ê / şîvê / bîn
2. bimirim/ heke / ez/ bike / dê / çavdêriya baxê min/ kî
3. bîm / ez / ne şaş / were / ew / ê / sibehê / Heke

Grammar / Rêziman 6

A) Dema Bê / Future Tense

We use future tense when we talk about an action to take place in the future. It can be something arranged or a prediction about the future. In Kurmanji we form simple future tense by using the future marker **dê** after the subject, and before the verb, and conjugating the verb with the subjunctive **bi-**. Remember from the lesson 5 we learned how to use subjunctive by adding **bi-** prefix to the verb and conjugating the verb as in normal present tenses, i.e. the person endings are added to the present stems of the verbs. The logic is the same in the future tense except that we add a special particle **dê**, which comes after the subject:

Affirmative

Ez dê bixwînim.	I will read
Tu dê bixwînî.	you will read
Ew dê bixwîne.	He/she/it will read
Em dê bixwînin.	We will read
Hûn dê bixwînin.	You will read
Ew dê bixwînin.	They will read

The above rule for the position of **dê** applies when the subject is in first position in the sentence, which it usually is. However, when the first position in the sentence is not occupied by the subject, different rules may apply, but they need not concern us here.

Negative

As for their negative forms, it can be done in two fashions.

1) Either, exactly in the way the negation works in present tenses: the future marker **dê** dropped, and **na-** replaces the subjunctive **bi-**. As is seen from the sample text, this form is used more frequently.

Ez naxwînim.	<i>I will not read</i>
Tu naxwînî.	<i>You will not read</i>
Ew naxwîne.	<i>He/she/it will not read</i>
Em naxwînin.	<i>We will not read</i>
Hûn naxwînin.	<i>You will not read</i>
Ew naxwînin.	<i>They will not read</i>

2) Or **ne-** replaces the subjunctive **bi-**, and the future marker **dê** remains.

Ez dê nexwînim.	<i>I will not read</i>
Tu dê nexwînî.	<i>You will not read</i>
Ew dê nexwîne.	<i>He/she/it will not read</i>
Em dê nexwînin.	<i>We will not read</i>
Hûn dê nexwînin.	<i>You will not read</i>
Ew dê nexwînin.	<i>They will not read</i>

Examples

Ez dê sibehê biçim nexweşxaneyê	I will go the hospital tomorrow.
Tu dê kengî bêyî mala me?	When will you come to our home?
Em ê êdî tu car wê nebînin	We will never see her again.
Ew dê çawa we nas bikin?	How will they know you?

Note

a) There are alternative forms of the future tense auxiliary verb **dê**, namely **ê**, **wê**. When the auxiliary verb follows a consonant-final subject it may take the form of **ê**.

b) "**Tu dê**" is sometimes contracted as **tê** (*Tu dê biçî* 'You will go' becomes *Tê biçî*).

c) The future marker in the form of **ê** can be attached to the subject pronouns **ez**, **em** and **ew** in writing. (*Ezê biçim* *sînemayê* 'I will go to cinema')

B) Comparatives

To yield the comparative form of adjectives we (1) add the **-tir** suffix to the positive form (the first form) of the adjective and (2) use the preposition **ji** 'from' before the compared noun. However, if the last letter of the adjective is already **t**, then we drop the **t** of the comparative suffix.

Examples:

Meyrem ji birayê xwe mezintir e.	Meyrem is older than her brother.
Ev cil û berg ji yên modern bihatir in.	These clothes are more expensive than the modern ones.
Hevokên min ji yên te dirêjtir in.	My sentences are longer than yours.
Tu ji min baştir dixebitî.	You work better than me.
Ew ji me hemûyan bileztir dibezin.	They run faster than all of us.

However, some adjectives also have irregular comparative forms as well as the regular one discussed above:

pir > pirtir <i>or</i> bêtir	much > more
baş > baştir <i>or</i> çêtir	good > better
mezin > mezintir <i>or</i> meztir	big > bigger

C) Superlatives

There are two ways of forming superlatives in Kurmanji.

1) It is formed by adding **-tirîn** to the adjective.

Examples:

Navdartirîn nivîskarê kurd Mehmed Uzun e.	Mehmed Uzun is the most famous Kurdish author.
Diya min xweştirîn xwarinên cihanê çêdike.	My mother cooks the best meals (lit. the tastiest) of the world.

Note that superlative adjectives formed with **-tirîn** have a different syntax to normal adjectives: they do **not** follow the noun they describe in an *Izafe*-construction, but are placed in front of that noun.

2) It is formed by using the word **herî** before the adjective.

Mehmed Uzun nivîskarê kurd ê herî navdar e.	Mehmed Uzun is the most famous Kurdish author.
Diya min xwarinên herî xweş ên cihanê çêdike.	My mother cooks the best meals of the world.
Zekî di nav xwendekaran de yê herî jîr e.	Zekî is the most clever among the students.

D) Conditionals

The conditional is formed by using one of the words **heke**, **ku**, **ger**, **eger**, **heger** (all meaning *if*) at the beginning of the sentence and conjugating the verb in the present subjunctive form, as in future tense. For the present lesson we will focus only on the conditionals in the present tense. We will prefer **heke** conditional word as it is the most frequent word for forming conditional sentences. As for the negative form of the present conditional, we simply replace the subjunctive **bi-** with the negation marker **ne-** and keep the rest untouched.

Heke, ku, ger, eger, heger: if

Present

Affirmative

Heke ez biçim.	If I go
Heke tu biçî.	If you go
Heke ew biçe.	If he/she/it goes
Heke em biçin.	If we go
Heke hûn biçin.	If you go
Heke ew biçin.	If they go

Negative

Heke ez neçim	If I do not go
Heke tu neçî	If you do not go
Heke ew neçe	If she/he/it does not go
Heke em neçin	If we do not go
Heke hûn neçin	If you do not go
Heke ew neçin	If they do not go

We do not use conditional sentences on their own, but in relation to a following sentence. We usually use simple future tense, the modal **karîn** (can), or simple present tense in the second sentence. Some examples are as follows:

- Heke zarokên me kurdî fêr nebin, dê xetereke mezin çêbe.
If our children do not learn Kurdish, there will be a big danger.
- Heke hûn biçin bazarê, hûn dikarin tiştên gelek erzan peyda bikin.
If you go to bazaar, you can find very cheap things.
- Heke ez ne xelet bim, ew li Stenbolê dixwîne.
If I am not wrong, he studies in Istanbul.

Not: Other uses of conditionals and wishes will be dealt with in lesson 9.

Wordlist

dema bê	future tense
dê <i>also</i> ê, wê	will (see grammar section for details of the future tense)
xelas dibin	'we, you, they finish' <i>dersên me heta heftiyekê xelas dibin</i> 'my lessons will finish within a week' (pl. form of the simple present tense for the verb <i>xelas bûn</i> 'to finish')
biçin	'we, you, they will go' <i>ji bo tatîlê em ê biçin Wanê</i> 'we will go to Van for the holidays' (pl. form of the future tense for the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go')
xizm	relative
serdan	visit
mezin	big, old
behr <i>f. syn.</i> derya, zerya	sea
avjenî <i>m.</i>	swimming
her çend <i>also</i> her çiqas	although
biçûk <i>ant.</i> mezin	small, little
dêr <i>f.</i>	church
cil û berg <i>m.</i>	dress, costume
yek ji....	one of the... - <i>yek ji kevîntirîn cihê Wanê</i> 'one of the oldest places in Van'. This phrase is productively used with the superlative phrases.
ji bilî <i>also</i> ji xeynî	other than - <i>ji bilî behr û dêrê</i> 'Other than the sea and the church'
zarok	child

kevin <i>also</i> kevn	old, historical, ancient
keleh <i>f.</i>	fortress
wêne <i>m. syn. resm</i>	photo, picture
der <i>syn. cih, cî</i>	place
mixabin	unfortunately
wekî din <i>syn. her wiha</i>	moreover, furthermore
biha	expensive
modern <i>syn. nûjen</i>	modern
lê dîsa jî	but still - <i>ev cil û berg ji yê modern bihatir in lê dîsa jî ez ê bistînim</i> ‘these clothes are more expensive than the modern ones but still I will buy them’
li gorî min <i>syn. bi ya min</i>	for me, in my opinion - <i>li gorî min şirîntirîn cilên cîhanê ne</i> (In my opinion, they are the prettiest clothes of the world.)
şirîn	sweet, cute, pretty, pleasant
cîhan <i>f. syn. dunya f.</i>	world, globe, earth
havîn <i>f.</i>	summer
ez bawer dikim	I suppose, I think, I believe
şev <i>f.</i>	night
mêvantî	being a guest
suhbet	chat, talk, conversation
germ	warm, here: nice
pere <i>syn. dirav</i>	money
erebe <i>syn. seyare, tirimbêl</i>	car, vehicle
hewa <i>m.</i>	weather
fêkî	fruit
sebze	vegetables
zêde	abundant, much
kurt	short
xweş	good, fine
xweşik	pretty, pleasant, cute
dûr	far
girîng	important, essential
teng	narrow
bedew <i>syn. ciwan, spehî</i>	beautiful
zehmet <i>syn. zor</i>	difficult
xerab	bad, evil, defective, broken
dereng	late
rehet	comfortable, easy
erzan	cheap
qelew	fat, big, large
bilind	tall
ciwan	young
zirav	thin, slim, delicate
heke <i>syn. ku, ger, eger, heger</i>	if (see grammar section for details of the present conditional)
helbest <i>syn. şîr</i>	poem
bajar <i>m. syn. şehr</i>	town, city
kurdewarî	Kurdish, according to Kurdish tradition

mîna <i>syn.</i> wekî	like – <i>ez jî mîna te xwendekar im</i> ‘I am a student like you, too’
rûbar <i>m. syn.</i> çem	river
bêdeng	silent
rû <i>m.</i>	face
dev <i>m.</i>	mouth
av <i>f.</i>	water
berf <i>m.</i>	snow
bêdengî	silence
dever	region, place
eşq <i>f. syn.</i> evîn	love
şiv <i>f.</i>	dinner
bimirim	(if) I die (1 sg. form of conjunctive for the verb <i>mirin</i> ‘to die’)
çavdêrî <i>f.</i>	observation
yek	one, unite
cîran	neighbour
ji nivê riyê	from the half way
şaş	wrong, mistaken
betlane	holiday, vacation
man	to stay (<i>mîn-</i>)
xwendin	to study (<i>xwîn-</i>)
avjenî kirin	to swim (<i>avjenî k-</i>)
dîtin	to see (<i>bîn-</i>)
hez kirin	to love, to like (<i>hez k-</i>)
kêşan	(1) to pull (2) to last (3) to smoke (<i>cixare kêşan</i>)
kirîn	to buy (<i>kir-</i>)
standin	to take (<i>stîn-</i>)
şandin	to send (<i>şîn-</i>)
av dan	to water (<i>av d-</i>)
vegerîn	to return (<i>veger-</i>). The causative form of this verb is <i>vegerandin</i> (<i>vegerîn-</i>)
mirin	to die (<i>mir-</i>)

LESSON 7**INTRODUCTION**

In this unit you will learn about the simple past tense and the past continuous tense. At the same time you will get to know how to express past habits.

By the end of this lesson you will be able to:

- Express past events,
- Conjugate the verbs in simple past and past continuous tense,
- Detect and use the nouns in oblique case in different positions.

1. Text: Dawiya Heftiyê *The Weekend*

Zelal and Cindî are speaking about the weekend in school canteen at a break-time.

Zelal: Cindî, dawiya heftiyê çawa derbas bû?

Cindî: Baş derbas bû. Roja şemiyê sibehê hinek dereng rabûm.

Zelal: Di saet çendan de rabûyî?

Cindî: Welleh, ez di dora saet neh û nîvan de hişyar bûm. Hewa pir xweş bû. Lewma ez û dayika xwe em çûn derve ji bo taştê.

Zelal: Çiqaşî xweş! Xweziya we! We taştê çi xwar?

Cindî: Min zeytûn, penêr û hêkên kelandî xwarin. Dayika min jî to û hingivê Wanê yê navdar xwar.

Zelal: We piştî taştê çi kir?

Cindî: Em bêhnekê li nav sûkê geriyan. Paşê em çûne bazarê û me ji min re cotek pêlavên sporê kirîn. Paşê dayika min çû malê û ez jî çûm cem hevalên xwe. Te çi kir di dawiya heftiyê de?

Zelal: Roja şemiyê ez her li malê bûm. Min odeya xwe da hev. Piştî nîvro min li bernameyeke muzîkê temaşe kir. Bi şev jî min pirtûk xwend.

Cindî: Ango tu hîç derneketî derve?

Zelal: Mixabin! Lêbelê yekşemê ber bi êvarê ez ligel hevalekî xwe çûm sînemayê. Me li filmê dawî yê Behmen Qobadî temaşe kir.

Cindî: Fîlmekî çawa bû? Te jê hez kir?

Zelal: Fîlmekî pir xweş bû. Ji bîr neke, tu jî temaşe bike.

Cindî: Baş e, ez dê şemiya tê temaşe bikim.

.....

Translation

Zelal: Cindî, how did you spend the weekend?

Cindî: It was good (lit. I spent it well). On Saturday morning I woke up a bit late.

Zelal: At what time did you wake up?

Cindî: Well, I woke up at about 9.30. The weather was very good. Therefore I and my mother went out to have breakfast.

Zelal: How nice! I am jealous! What did you eat for breakfast?

Cindî: I ate olives, cheese and boiled eggs. My mother ate cream and the famous honey from Wan.

Zelal: What did you do after breakfast?

Cindî: For a while we walked around in the market. Then we went to the bazar and

bought a pair of sport shoes for me. Then my mother went home and I went to my friends. What did you do at the weekend?

Zelal: On Saturday I was just at home. I tidied my room. In the afternoon I watched a music program (TV – understood by the verb watch). In the evening I read a book/books.

Cindî: That means that you did not go out (at all)?

Zelal: Unfortunately not! But on Sunday evening I went to the cinema with a friend of mine. We saw the last film by Behmen Ghobadî.

Cindî: How was the film? Did you like it?

Zelal: The film was very good. Don't forget to see it, you too!

Cindî: OK, I will watch it next Saturday.

1.1. Exercise

The sentences below are taken from the text above. Find the sentence of each verb and fill in the blanks paying attention to the form of the verbs.

Rabûm/ çû/ bû/ geriyam/ kir/ xwarin

- a) Em bîstekê li nav sûkê
- b) Ez roja şemiyê hinekî dereng
- c) Te çi di dawiya heftiyê de?
- d) Min zeytûn, penîr û hêkên kelandî
- e) Paşê dayika min malê.
- f) Hewa pir xweş

1.3. Complete the conjugation of the verbs in simple past tense. (in some sentences you should not add anything)

- a) Ez roja şemiyê, sibehê hinek dereng rabû....
- b) Ez û dayika xwe em çû.... derve ji bo taştê.
- c) Te di taştiyê de çi
- d) Me ji bo min cotek pêlav kirî....
- e) Tu hîç derneket?
- f) Ez roja şemiyê li malê ma....
- g) Ez li malê bû....?
- h) Hûn kengî vegeriya.... malê?

Grammar 7

A) Dema Borî / Simple Past Tense

With intransitive verbs:

Consider first the simple past tense forms of the intransitive verbs **çûn** 'go' and **rabûn** 'get up':

:

Sibehê	<i>In the morning</i>	Ez çûm	Wanê	Ez zû rabûm.
Duhî	<i>Yesterday</i>	Tu çûyî	Wanê	Tu zû rabûyî.
Pêr	<i>The day before yesterday</i>	Ew çû	Wanê	Ew zû rabû.
Par payîzê	<i>Last year in autumn</i>	Em çûn	Wanê	Em zû rabûn.
		Hûn çûn	Wanê	Hûn zû rabûn.
		Ew çûn	Wanê	Ew zû rabûn.

As it is seen in the examples above, for conjugating the intransitive verbs in the simple past tense in Kurmanji, we add a set of personal endings to the **past tense stems** of the verbs. The past stem of the verbs is very simply found by deleting the ending **-(i)n** from the infinitive:

Infinitive	Past stem	
çûn	çû	Em çûn bazarê. <i>We went to the market.</i>
axaftin	axaft	Elî pir baş axaft. <i>Elî spoke very well.</i>
nivistin	nivist	Tu di saet çendan de nivistî? <i>What time did you sleep?</i>
hatin	hat	Em berî du saetan hatin. <i>We came two hours ago.</i>
ketin	ket	Pirtûkên min ketin. <i>My books fell down.</i>
kenîn	kenî	Ez li ber filmî pir kenîm. <i>I laughed too much at the film.</i>

As for the personal endings, the personal endings are the same as they were in the present tenses except for the third person ending. There is no ending for the third person in simple past tense; so, the past stem of the verb functions as the third person conjugation of the verb. Below there is a chart of the endings:

After a vowel		After a consonant	
Ez -m	Em -n	Ez -im	Em -in
Tu -yî	Hûn -n	Tu -î	Hûn -in
Ew --	Ew -n	Ew --	Ew -in

Pirs / Question form: Tu duhî çûyî cem hevalê xwe? *Did you go to your friend yesterday?*
 Hûn sibehê di saet çendan de rabûn? *What time did you get up in the morning?*
 Tu têgihiştî? *Did you understand?*

With transitive verbs:

The way we make sentences with the past tense forms of transitive verbs is quite different from the way we make sentences with other verb forms. Therefore, you will need to pay careful attention to this section. First of all, note that the past stem of the verb itself is made in just the same as it is for intransitive verbs, i.e. deletion of **-(i)n**:

Infinitive	Past stem	Infinitive	Past stem
<i>xwendin</i> 'read, study'	<i>xwend</i>	<i>ditin</i> 'see'	<i>dît</i>

There are **three major changes** in the past tense transitive sentences that must be learned:

First, the same set of personal endings is added to the past stem as we learned above. But the personal endings do NOT refer to the subject, but the **OBJECT**.

Second, the SUBJECT goes into the **Oblique** case.

Consider the following examples, noting these two differences: the oblique case of the subject pronouns, and the ending of the verb:

Min helbestek xwend	<i>I read a poem</i>	Min ew dît	<i>I saw him/her.</i>
Te helbestek xwend		Te ew dît	<i>You saw him/her.</i>
Wî helbestek xwend		Wî/wê ew dît	<i>He/she saw him/her.</i>
Me helbestek xwend		Me ew dît	<i>We saw him/her.</i>

We helbestek xwend

We ew dît

You saw him/her.

Wan helbestek xwend

Wan ew dît

They saw him/her.

As you can see, the verb forms are in the form for the third person singular (which is the same as the bare stem), because the object in all sentences is third person singular (a poem, or him/her).

Third, the OBJECT is in the absolute or unmarked case.

Compare now the first of the above sentences with the corresponding present tenses forms:

Ez helbestek-ê dixwîn-im

Ez wî dibînim

I read/am reading a poem

I see him

The differences between sentences with past and present transitive verbs are summed up below:

	Simple present	Simple past
Case of subject	Absolute	Oblique
Case of object	Oblique	Absolute
Person endings on verb	Agrees with subject	Agrees with object

Now observe how the three principles mentioned above apply to the examples below:

Min **tu** dîtî. *I saw you.*

Şîlanê cil şûştin. *Şîlan washed the clothes.*

Min **ew** dît. *I saw him/her.*

Mesûdî xwarin çêkir. *Mesud cooked (the meal).*

Min **hûn** dîtî. *I saw you*

Tu duhî li malê bûyî? *Were you at home yesterday?*

Min **ew** dîtî. *I saw them*

Wî çîrok xwendin. *He read (the) stories.*

Min çivîkek dît. *I saw a bird.*

Te çend pirtûk kirîn? *How many books did you buy?*

Min du çivîk dîtî. *I saw two birds.*

Hostayan du xanî ava kirin. *The masters built two houses.*

Note that when the object is plural, the verb gets plural ending *-in*. In this case, the plural conjugation of the past tense transitive verb is in the same form of the infinitive form of the verb. For example, when the plural ending is added to the past stem *dît-*, it becomes *dîtî* which is at the same time the infinitive form of the verb. So, as a practical way, in the past tense plural verbs take the infinitive form of the verb as it is.

Negative, transitive and intransitive verbs:

For yielding the negative form, all other rules being the same, we prefix the negative marker *ne-*, as in:

Min helbest **nexwend**. *I did not read the poem.*

Min helbest **nexwendin**. *I did not read (the) poems.*

Gundiyan zeviyên xwe av **nedan**. *The villagers did not water their fields.*

Elîxanî dersa xwe çênekir. *Elîxan did not study his lesson.*

Ez zû **ranebûm**. *I did not get up early.*

Grammar 7 (Continue)

B) Past Continuous

For conjugating a verb in past continuous tense, either transitive or intransitive verb, we prefix *di-* to the past stem of the verb. In this sense, the only difference from simple past tense is prefixing the *di-*, all other processes being the same.

Gava ew gihişte malê ez **dinivistim**. *When s/he arrived at home I was sleeping.*

Rûbarê gundî mîna lehiyê **diherikî**. *The village river was flowing like a flood.*

Dema ji dukanê derket, dinya êdî tarî **dibû**. *When he got out of the shop it was getting dark.*

Gava min ew dît, wî cil û berg **dikirîn**. *When I saw him, he was buying clothes.*

Note that the same construction is also used for expressing past habits. See the examples below:

Dema ez zarok bûm, ez tim **hildikişiyam** ser daran. *When I was a child, I used to climb trees.*

Hingê, em her gav bi hev re **digeriyan**. *Then, we always used to hang out together.*

Min stran digotin te jî guhdarî **dikir**. *I used to sing and you used to listen.*

Li ber mala me darek hebû û her gav çivîk **dihatine** ser. *There used to be a tree in front of our house and the birds would go on it all the time.*

As for the negative form of the past continuous and past habitual, the negative marker **ne-** is prefixed to the verb. Note that, unlike the present tense negation, the past continuous prefix **di-** remains intact; it is not replaced by the negation marker. Check the examples below:

Dema ez li hundir bûm, baran **nedibarî**. *When I was inside, it was not raining.*

Çaxa ku ez li Wanê bûm, min çu kes nas **nedikir**? *When I was in Wan, I did not know anybody.*

Hindî min jê re digot, fêm **nedikir**. *No matter how much I was telling to him, s/he would not understand.*

Wexta ez hatim vira, min ji bilî Kurdî bi çu zimanan **nedizanî**. *When I came here, I did not know any language other than Kurdish*

Compound verbs in the past tenses

Note that as it was the case with the compound verbs in present tense, all the grammatical processes are applied to the verbal part of the compound verb. See the examples below:

Min sê lire ji wî wergirtin. (wer+girt+in) 'I received three liras from him'

Min her roj sê lire ji wî werdigirtin. (wer+di+girt+in) 'Every day I used to ...'

Me behsa edebiyata kurdî ya nûjen kir. (behs ... kir) 'We discussed modern Kurdish literature'

Me behsa edebiyata kurdî ya nûjen dikir. (behs ... di+kir) 'We used to discuss ...'

Me behsa edebiyata kurdî ya nûjen nedikir. (behs ... ne+di+kir)

2. Exercise

Below there is the folk story that we worked on for conjugating the verbs in present tense in the fourth lesson. Now, read the story and then rewrite it in the simple past tense. The first two sentences are already done and the words that you will need to change are shown in italics.

Text: Kêr û Kevçik

In present tense:

Rojekê, mirovek li malekê *dibe* mêvan. Dema xwarinê *ye*. Kebaniya malê *sifreyê radixe*, *xwarinan* li ser *rêz dike*. Dû re, mêvan gelek li benda kevçikan *dimîne*, lê kebanîya malê *kevçikan nayîne*. *Mêrik* ji kebanîya malê re *dibêje*:

“Sitiya kebanî, ji kerema xwe ji min re kêrekê bîne.” *Kebanî* li ser sifreyê *dinihêre*, tu tiştê ku bi kêrê bê qut kirin *nîn e û dibêje*:

“Mêvanê birêz, tu dê bi kêrê çî bikî?” *Mêvan dibêje*:

“Ez dê guhê xwe jê bikim, bikim kevçik da ku pê xwarinê bixwim.”

In simple past tense:

Rojekê, mirovek li malekê bû mêvan. Dema xwarinê bû. Kebaniya malê sifre raxist,.....

.....

3. Rast (R) an Çewt (Ç) /Right (R) or Wrong (Ç)

Choose the correct conjugation of the verb, simple past or past continuous/habitual.

1. R Ez duhî çûm melevaniyê.
Ç Ez duhî diçûm melevaniyê.
2. ___ Min her roj serê xwe dişûşt.
___ Min her roj serê xwe şûşt.
3. ___ Dema ez zarok bûm min şîr vexwar.
___ Dema ez zarok bûm min şîr vedixwar.
4. ___ Duh êvarê ez li sûkê rast wî hatim.
___ Duh êvarê ez li sûkê rast wî dihatim.
5. ___ Me her sibeh bi hev re taştê dixwar.
___ Me her sibeh bi hev re taştê xwar.

4. Below there are questions about your Saturday. Try to provide real answers.

1. Tu roja şemiyê sibehê li ku derê bûyî?
.....
2. Tu roja şemiyê di saet çendan de rabûyî?
.....
3. Tu kengî ji malê derketî?
.....
4. Te firavîn li ku xwar?
.....
5. Piştî nîvro te çi kir?
.....
6. Tu di saet çendan de hafî malê?
.....
7. Te piştî şivê çi kir?
.....
8. Tu di saet çendan de nivistî?
.....

5. In each of the sentences below the pronoun is wrong. Rewrite the sentences with the correct form of the pronoun.

1. Min sibehê zû rabûm.
Ez sibehê zû rabûm.
2. Tu min dît.
.....
3. Wî duhî li sûkê geriya.
.....
4. Ew li zarokî dinihêrî.
.....
5. Em her sibeh bi hev re çay vedixwar.
.....
6. Min pênc salan li dukana wî xebitîm.
.....

6. Conjugate the verbs in brackets in the correct tense and form.

25 Rezber / Çarşem

Hevala delal Şagul,

Ez duhî êvarî (gihîştin) vir, Kirmaşanê. Bi rastî şansê min hebû, min otêleke pir rehet û erzan (peyda kir). Îro sibehê zû (rabûn) û min di kafeteryaya otêlê de taştêyeke edetî (xwar). Bi rastî pir xweş(bû). Min pir jê (hez kirin). Dû re(derketin) da ku di nav bajar de bigirim.. Li trimbêlekê siwar bûm û (çûn) *Taqê Bostanê*. Taqê Bostan hem parkeke pir mezin e û hem jî ciheke pir kevnare (bûn). Paşî dîsa li trimbêlekê (siwar bûn) û çûm Bîstûnê. Li wir min figûrên kevnare yên li ser zinaran(dîtin). Ya Rebî! Çiqasî seyr û delal bûn! Min li wir gelek (wêne girtin). Îro pir westiyam û niha li odeya xwe (bêhn vedan) û sibehê jî ez dê (çûn) Ciwanroyê. Li Ciwanroyê Xorî Qela (hebûn). Keleheke pir mezin e. Ez dê li wir jî wênayan bigirim û ji te re (şandin). Ez dê heta sê heftiyên (vegeriyan) Wanê. Wê hingê ez dê bi dût û dirêjî ji te re behsa sefera xwe bikim. Niha bi xatirê te...

Bi xêr û xweşî.

Aram

baran <i>f.</i>	rain
bêhna xwe veda	'he/she took a rest' <i>Selîmî bîstekê bêhna xwe veda</i> 'Salim rested for a while' (3 sg. of the simple past tense for the verb <i>bêhna xwe vedan</i> 'to rest')
bername <i>f. syn.</i> program	program
bi dût û dirêjî	in detail, at length
bi hev re	together
birêz	dear, worthy
bîstekê <i>syn.</i> bêhnekê	for a while
çend	how many/how much (<i>It has also a usage for surprise: çiyayekî çend bilind e!</i> 'What a high mountain')
cil li xwe kirin <i>ant.</i> cil ji ber xwe kirin	to put on <i>ant.</i> to take off one's clothes
cil <i>f. syn.</i> kinc	clothes
cil û berg <i>m.</i>	dress, costume
cîran <i>f.m.</i>	neighbour (<i>çû mala cîranan.</i> '(S/he) went to neighbours.')
çîrok <i>f.</i>	story
çivîk <i>f.</i>	bird
cotek pêlav	a pair of shoes (cot: pair; cot+ek: a pair)
çu kes <i>also</i> tu kes	anybody, nobody
çûn	'we, you, they went' <i>zarok çûn dibistanê</i> 'the children went to school' (pl. of the simple past tense for the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go')
da ku <i>syn.</i> da, ji bo ku	so that (<i>cilên germ li xwe bike da ku nesax nebî</i> 'wear warm

	clothes so that you do not get sick')
daran (dar f.)	the plural oblique form of the noun <i>dar</i> : tree, stick (<i>min jê re got wan daran nebire</i> 'I told him not to cut those trees.')
dawî	last, end (<i>cara dawî</i> 'last time')
dema syn. <i>wextê, gava, çaxa</i>	when, while, at the time (<i>dema em li gundî bûn, halê me baş bû</i> 'When we were in the village, our situation was good')
derbas bû	'he/she passed' <i>Ciwan zû derbas bû</i> 'Jiwan passed quickly' (3 sg. of the simple past tense for the verb <i>derbas bûn</i> 'to pass')
dereng ant. <i>zû</i>	late
dibîne	'he/she sees' <i>Şerîf bi berçavkan baştir dibîne</i> 'Sharif sees better with glasses' (3 sg. of the simple present tense for the verb <i>dîtin</i> 'to see')
dihatine ser daran	'We, you, they used to climb trees' (pl. form of the past continuous tense for the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go'; -e: directionality suffix; ser: on)
diherikî	'it was flowing' <i>ava rûbarî bi aramî diherikî</i> 'the water of the river was flowing quietly' (3 rd pers. sg. form of the past continuous tense for the verb <i>herikîn</i> 'to flow')
dîtîm	'...saw me' <i>Xezalê ez dîtîm</i> 'Khazal saw me' (1sg. form of the simple past tense for the verb <i>dîtin</i> 'to see')
dor f.	turn (<i>dora min e.</i> 'It is my turn.')
dû re syn. <i>paşî, piştî</i>	then, afterwards
edetî	traditional, customary
erzan ant. <i>biha</i>	cheap
filmê dawî	last film
gava syn. <i>wextê, dema, çaxa</i>	when, while, at the time (<i>gava min mar dît, dest û piyên min lerizîn</i> 'When I saw the snake, I shuddered')
geriyan	to wander, to travel
gihişte	'he/she arrived' <i>Zalal duh êvarê dereng gihişte malê</i> 'Zalal arrived home late yesterday' (3 sg. form of the simple past tense of the verb <i>gihiştin</i> 'to arrive, to reach')
guh	ear
guhdarî kirin	to listen to
hêkên kelandî	boiled eggs
her	each; (2) all through <i>ez duhî her li malê bûm</i> 'yesterday I was at home the whole day'
her gav syn. <i>tim, her dem</i>	always
çax syn. <i>heyam</i>	period, term
hîç	none, never
hindî syn. <i>bi qasî</i>	as much as
hinek also <i>hindek</i>	some
hingê syn. <i>wê demê</i>	then
hingiv m. also <i>hingivîn</i>	honey
hosta m.	master

hundir <i>syn.</i> jûr	inside
jê	a contracted preposition meaning <i>from</i> (<i>him/her/somebody</i>) Ex: <i>min duhî Elî dît û min pirtûka xwe jê xwest</i> ‘yesterday I saw Ali and I wanted my book from him’ see Lesson 4
ji bîr neke	do not forget
kebanî <i>f.</i>	housewife
keleh <i>m.</i>	castle
kêr <i>f.</i>	knife
kevçik <i>m.</i>	spoon
kir	‘he/she did’ <i>wî bi qasî deh salan li wir kar kir</i> ‘he worked some ten years there’ (3 sg. of the simple past tense of the verb <i>kirin</i> ‘to do, to make’)
kirîn	to buy
lewma	hence, therefore
li benda (somebody) man	to wait for somebody; Ex: <i>em du saetan li benda otobûsê man</i> ‘we waited for the bus for two hours’
mixabin	unfortunately
navdar <i>syn.</i> meşhûr	famous
mêvan <i>m.</i>	guest
nayîne	‘he/she does not bring’ <i>jinik kevçikan naîne</i> ‘the woman does not bring spoons’ (3 sg. of the simple present tense of the verb <i>anîn</i> ‘to bring’)
nedibarî	‘it was not raining/snowing’ <i>hewa hinekî sar û bi ewr bû lê belê berf nedibarî</i> ‘the weather was a little bit cold and cloudy but it was not snowing’ (3 sg. of the past continuous tense of the verb <i>barîn</i> ‘to rain, to snow’)
nîgar <i>f.</i>	figure
penêr <i>m.</i>	cheese
peyda kir	‘...found it’ <i>Zelalê duhî kêrek peyda kir</i> ‘Zalal found a knife yesterday’ (3 rd prs. snl. form of the simple past tense of the verb <i>peyda kirin</i> ‘to find’)
kevnare <i>syn</i> qedîm	ancient
to <i>f.</i> tomast	cream
rastî yekî hatin	to run into somebody
rehet <i>ant.</i> nerihet	comfortable
rêz dike	‘he/she puts in order’ <i>garson piyalan li ser maseyê rêz dike</i> ‘the waiter puts the glasses in order on the table’ (3 sg. simple present tense of the verb <i>rêz kirin</i> ‘to put (orderly)’, ‘to arrange’)
şandin	to send
şans <i>m.</i>	luck
sefer <i>f.</i>	voyage
ser <i>m.</i>	head
dan hev / serûber kirin	To put in order, to arrange
seyr <i>syn.</i> balkêş, ecêb	interesting

LESSON 8**INTRODUCTION**

In this unit you will discover about the present perfect tense and past perfect tense; and at the same time you will continue to discover more about the usages of the simple past tense.

By the end of this lesson you will:

- have learned how to narrate an event or story by present perfect tense and past perfect tense.
- have learned how to express an event in the past following a previous event in past perfect tense.
- have practiced and deepened your knowledge of all the basic verb forms and also vocabulary related to vegetables and fruits as well as animals.

1. Text: Çîroka Ker û Guran / The story of the donkey and the wolves

Hebû û tunebû, carekê ji caran, li dora gundekî kerekî bêxwedî hebû. Pir rezil bibû. Ji ber ku her kesekî ku tişteki wî hebûye bi wî kerî kiriye û her kesekî ku barekî wî hebûye li wî bar kiriye. Ker êdî ji xelkê bêzar bûye, û bi ber çiyê ve çûye. Di rê de rastî roviyekî hatiye. Rovî gotiye:

-Ho kero, tu diçî ku?

Kerî gotiye:

- Ez ji gundiyan bêzar bûme, ber bi çiyê ve diçim.

Rovî gotiye:

- Tu min bi xwe re nabî?

Kerî gotiye:

- Ma çima nebim?

Her du bi hev re çûne, çûne rastî beranekî hatine. Beranî gotiye:

- Ho kero, tu diçî ku?

Kerî gotiye:

- Ez ji gundiyan bêzar bûme, ber bi çiyê ve diçim.

Beranî gotiye:

- Tu min jî bi xwe re nabî?

Kerî gotiye:

- Ma çima nebim?

Ker, rovî û beran bi hev re çûne, çûne rastî dîkekî hatine. Dîkî gotiye:

- Ho kero, tu diçî ku?

Kerî gotiye:

- Ez ji gundiyan bêzar bûme, ber bi çiyê ve diçim.

Dîkî gotiye:

- Tu min jî bi xwe re nabî?

Kerî gotiye:

- Ma çima nebim?

Ker, rovî, beran û dîk bi hev re çûne, çûne rastî kêvrîşkê hatine. Kêvrîşkê gotiye:

- Ho kero, tu diçî ku?

Kerî gotiye:

- Ez ji gundiyan bêzar bûme, ber bi çiyê ve diçim.

Kêvrîşkê gotiye:

- Tu min jî bi xwe re nabî?

Kerî gotiye:

- Ma çima nebim?

Ker, rovî, beran, dîk û kêvrîşk bi hev re çûne, çûne di rê de kerî gotiye:

- Gelî hevalan, zirra min hat, divê ez bizirrim.

Hevalên wî jê re gotine:

- Mal ava, tu dê çawa bizirî. Em di nav vî çiyayî de ne, gur dê me seh bikin, û dê me hemûyan bixwin.

Kerî gotiye:

- Nabe, divê ez bizirrim.

Axir, kirine û nekirine, ker qayil nebûye. Kerî serê xwe bilind kiriye û dest bi zirrînê kiriye:

- Ahîî, ahîî, ahîî!

Li deverekê nêzîkî wan heft gur hebûne. Wan dengê kerî bihîstîye. Her heftan ji hev re gotine:

- Gelo ev çi deng e?

Yekî ji wan gotiye:

- Ka ez biçim, bizanim ev çi deng e.

Hevalên wî gotine:

- De here!

Gur hatiye dîtiye ku ker û hevalên wî di nava mêrgê de ne, bêxwedî ne, hema kêfa wî hatiye û nêzîkî wan ve çûye. Ji nişkê ve çûye, xwe avêtiye ser kerî. Kerî jî sitûyê gurî şidandiye û ew zefî kiriye. Beran, Dîk, Rovî û Kêvrîşk bazdane ser gurî û bi vî awayî gur bêbêhn hiştine û paşê berdane.

Gur nîvmirî çûye cem hevalên xwe. Hevalên wî jê pirsîne:

- Birayo, te çi dît?

Gurê nîvmirî gotiye:

- Birano, qet deng nekin. Ez çûm, min qewmek li wê derê dît, kes nebûne. Wan meraq kirine û gotine:

- Çawa?

Wî gotiye:

- Gava ku ez çûm, hema serê min kirin nava du keviran, û bi du çakûçan li min dan. Yekî ji wan yasîn li ser min xwend, yekî çermê min dirand. Yekî jî gora min kola.

Gava guran ev xeber bihîstine, tirs ketiye dilê wan û hemû bi hev re ji wî cihê revîne, û gotine:

- Şikir ji Xwedê re ku em ji ber lepên wan xelas bûne.

Werger / Translation

Once upon a time there was a donkey without an owner. He was in a terrible state, because anyone who had some work would do it with the donkey, and anyone who had a load would load it up on to the donkey. The donkey was tired of the people and headed off towards the mountain. On the way, he met a fox. The fox said:

- Hey Donkey, where are you going?

The donkey said:

- I have become tired of the villagers, I am going towards the mountain.

The fox said:

- Would you take me with you? (literally: you don't take me with you)

The donkey said:

- Why not? (literally: Why do not I take? meaning: yes, ok!)

Both of them set off together, and then they met a ram. The ram said:

- Hey Donkey, where are you going?

The donkey said:

- I have become tired of the villagers, I am going towards the mountain.

The ram said:

- Would you take me with you?

The donkey said:

- Why not?

The donkey, the fox and the ram went on together, and met a rooster. The rooster said:

- Hey Donkey, where are you going?

The donkey said:

- I have become tired of the villagers, I am going towards the mountain.

The rooster said:

- Would you take me with you?

The donkey said:

- Why not?

The donkey, the fox, the ram and the rooster continued on together, then they met a rabbit. The rabbit said:

- Hey Donkey, where are you going?

The donkey said:

- I have become tired of the villagers, I am going towards the mountain.

The rabbit said:

- Would you take me with you?

The donkey said:

- Why not?

The donkey, the fox, the ram, the rooster and the rabbit went on together, on the way the donkey said:

- Oh friends, I feel the urge to bray (literally: my braying came), I must bray.

His friends said to him:

- Hey, what do you mean, bray! (lit. how will you bray). We are in the middle of this mountainous region (lit. within this mountain), the wolves will become aware of us and they will eat us all.

The donkey said:

- There is no other way, I must bray.

Finally, no matter what they did (lit. they did, they did not), the donkey refused to agree. The donkey raised his head and began to bray:

- Ahîîî, ahîîî, ahîîî!

At a place near to them there were seven wolves. They heard the voice of the donkey, all seven said to each other:

- What could that noise be?

One of them said:

- Let me go and find out (literally: know) what that noise is?

His friends said:

- Yes, go.

The wolf went and saw that the donkey and his friends were in the middle of the pasture, without an owner, immediately he was pleased and approached them. Suddenly he ran and threw himself at the donkey. But the donkey squeezed the wolf's neck and held him tight. The ram, the rooster, the fox and the rabbit got on top of the wolf and in this manner knocked the breath out of him (literally: left him without breath), then let him go. The wolf, half dead, went back to his friends. His friends asked him:

- Oh brother, what did you see?

The half-dead wolf said:

- Oh brothers, how could I tell you (lit. don't make a sound). I went and saw a kind/sort (of creatures), that I hope nobody will ever meet (lit. such that may no one see).

The other wolves were curious, saying:

- What were they like?

- When I went they immediately put my head between two stones, and beat me with two hammers. One of them read a Sura of the Koran over me, one of them skinned me (tore my skin). And one of them dug my grave.

When the wolves heard this news, fear came into their hearts and they all fled together from that place, saying:

- Thanks to God that we have been saved from their paws!

1.1 Exercise

a) Read the folk story above once and answer the questions below.

1. Di çîrokê de kîjan ajal (heywan) hene?
2. Kî ji xelkê bêzar bûye?
3. Ker diçe ku?
4. Ker di rê de cara pêşîn rastî kîjan ajalî tê?

b) The sentences below are taken from the text above. Fill in the blanks paying attention to the form of the verbs.

1. Her kesekî ku barekî wî hebûye li wî bar (kirin)
2. Di rê de rastî roviyekî (hatin)
3. Ez ji gundiyan (bêzar bûn), ber bi çiyê ve diçim.
4. Ker û rovî bi hev re (çûn), çûne rastî beranekî (hatin)
5. Kirine û nekirine, ker qayil (ne/bûn)
6. Li deverekê nêzikî wan heft gur (hebûn)
7. Kerî jî stûyê gurî (şidandin) û ew zeft kiriye.
8. Beran, Dîk, Rovî û Kêvrîşk bazdane ser gurî û bi vî awayî gur bêbêhn hiştine û paşê ew
(berdan)
9. Wan(meraq kirin) û(gotin)
10. Gava guran ev xeber (bihîstin), tirs ketiye dilê wan û hemû bi hev re ji wî cihî
..... (revîn), û gotine:
- Şikir ji Xwedê re ku em ji ber lepên wan (xelas bûn).

c) Answer the questions according to the fable. Note that the questions are proposing something wrong according to the fable. Try to write the correct answer.

1. Ker di gundê xwe de xweşhal (happy) e?
Ne, Ker di gundê xwe de ne xweşhal e. Ker êdî ji xelkê bêzar bûye.
2. Gelo ker di rê de cara pêşîn rastî kûçikekî hatiye?
.....
3. Gelo ker bi tenê ber bi çiyê ve çûye?
.....
4. Gelo di rê de dikî bang daye (sing out), lewma gur bi wan hesiyane?
.....
5. Dema gur nêzikî ker û heywanên din bûye gelo heywan revîne?
.....
6. Gelo gurî her pênc heywan xwarine?
.....
7. Gelo gur sax û peyt vegeyriyaye cem hevalên xwe?
.....
8. Dawiyê, hemû gur kêfxweş bûne û hemû bi hev re çûne ser heywanan?
.....

2. Peyv / Vocabulary

beran <i>m.</i>	ram	alûçe <i>f.</i>	plum
bizin <i>f.</i>	goat	bihok <i>f.</i>	quince
çêlek <i>f.</i>	cow	tûfirengî <i>f.</i>	strawberry
çûçik/cûcîk <i>m.</i>	bird	findiq <i>f.</i>	hazelnut
dîk <i>m.</i>	cockerel, rooster	gêlaz <i>f.</i>	cherry
ga <i>m.</i>	ox	gûz <i>f.</i>	walnut
gur <i>m.</i>	wolf	hêjîr <i>f.</i>	fig
hesp <i>m.</i>	horse	hinar <i>f.</i>	pomegranate
hirç <i>m.</i>	bear	hirmî <i>f.</i>	pear
ker <i>m.</i>	donkey	lîmon <i>f.</i>	lemon
kêvrîşk/kêrguh <i>f.</i>	rabbit	mûz <i>f.</i>	banana
kew	partridge	porteqal <i>f.</i>	orange
kûsî/kîso <i>m.</i>	turtle	sêv <i>f.</i>	apple
mar <i>m.</i>	snake	tirî <i>m.</i>	grape
masî	fish	tû <i>f.</i>	mulberry
mêş <i>m.</i>	bee	xox <i>m.</i>	peach
meymûn	monkey	zebeş <i>m.</i>	watermelon
mî <i>f.</i>	sheep	pamîdor/bacan/firingî	tomato
mirîşk <i>f.</i>	chicken	gîzêr <i>f.</i>	carrot
mişk	mouse	bîber <i>f.</i>	pepper
pisîk	cat	kartol <i>f.</i>	potato
rovî <i>m.</i>	fox	pîvaz <i>f.</i>	onion
se/kûçîk <i>m.</i>	dog	xiyar <i>f.</i>	cucumber
şêr <i>m.</i>	lion		

<p>Hesp û çêlek heywanên kedî ne. <i>Horse and cows are domestic animals.</i></p> <p>Kew di nav kurdan de pir girîng e. <i>The partridge is very important among the Kurds.</i></p> <p>Alanî wê rojê li nav rêlê hirçek dîtibû. <i>Alan had seen a bear that day in the forest.</i></p> <p>Gur ketibûn nava keriyê wan û deh mî û bizinên wan xwaribûn. <i>The wolves had raided in their herd and had eaten ten sheeps and goats.</i></p>	<p>Lavînê heta hingî qet tû nexwaribûn. <i>Lavîn had not eaten mulberries up to then.</i></p> <p>Ez nikarim bîberên tûj bixwim. <i>I can not eat hot peppers.</i></p> <p>Li Kurdistanê ji gûzê bigire heta hêjîrê gelek cure mêwe digihêjin. <i>In Kurdistan from walnut to figs many kinds of fruits are grown.</i></p> <p>Zebeşê Diyarbekirê li hemû Kurdistanê navdar e. <i>The watermelon of Diyarbekir is famous all around Kurdistan.</i></p>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Navên Ajalan (Heywanan)/Animals

Mêwe û Sebze/Fruits and Vegetables

Grammar 8

A) Present Perfect Tense

In Kurmanji present perfect tense is used to express an event that has taken place in the past and its effect is related to the present situation. In this sense it can be compared to the present perfect tense in English. But it is also often used for the narration of the traditional tales, fables etc. as in the above text. As for the formation of the verbs in the present perfect tense, it changes in intransitive and transitive verbs.

With intransitive verbs:

Consider first the present perfect tense forms of the intransitive verbs *ketin* ‘fall’ and *nivistin* ‘to sleep’:

Ez ji darê ketime . <i>I have fallen from the tree.</i>	Ez duh şev zû nivist ime . <i>I fell asleep early last night.</i>
Tu ji darê keti yî .	Tu duh şev zû nivisti yî .
Ew ji darê keti ye .	Ew duh şev zû nivisti ye .
Em ji darê keti ne .	Em duh şev zû nivisti ne .
Hûn ji darê keti ne .	Hûn duh şev zû nivisti ne .
Ew ji darê keti ne .	Ew duh şev zû nivisti ne .

The above sentences can be expressed in simple past tense as well but when they are expressed in present perfect tense either:

(a) the event is related to present as in:

A- Ekrem çima îro pir westiyayî xuya dike? “Why does Ekrem seem very tired today?”

B- Ew duh şev dereng nivistiye. “He has slept late last night?”

(b) an event or story is narrated as in:

Rojekê kûsî û rovî li ser riyekê rastî hev hatine. Roviya ji kûsiya re gotiye...

“One day the turtle and the fox ran into each other on the way. The fox told the turtle that...”

(c) the speaker is not the witness of the event; s/he narrates a hearsay as in:

A- Mîrza çima îro nehatiye dibistanê? “Why has not Mîrza come to school today?”

B- Dayika wî got ku ew duh ji darê ketiye. “His mother said that he has fallen from the tree yesterday?”

As for the form of present perfect tense, we had learned how to derive the past stems of the verbs to conjugate them in the simple past tense in the previous lesson; for present perfect tense of intransitive verbs, as it is seen above, we again add a set of personal endings to the past tense stems of the verbs. The personal endings, in bold type in the examples above, are shown in the chart below:

After a vowel		After a consonant	
Ez -me	Em -ne	Ez -ime	Em -ine
Tu -ye	Hûn -ne	Tu -iye	Hûn -ine
Ew --ye	Ew -ne	Ew -iye	Ew -ine

Some examples of present perfect tense of some intransitive verbs:

çûn	çû	Ez heta niha sê caran çûme Mehabadê. <i>I have been to Mehabad three times.</i>
axaftin	axaft	Mamoste di civînê de baş axaftiye. <i>The teacher has spoken well in the meeting.</i>
nivistin	nivist	Di wê navberê de du saetan nivistine. <i>They slept two hours during that while.</i>
hatin	hat	Ker di rê de rastî roviyekê hatiye. <i>The donkey has run into a fox on the way.</i>
ketin	ket	Te dizanibû ku kurê wan ji darê ketiye xwarê? Have you known that their son has fallen from the tree?
kenîn	kenî	Wê şevê heta sibehê ji xwe re suhbet kirine û kenîne. <i>That night they have chatted and laughed until morning.</i>
bûn	bû	Li van bajarên mezin em winda bûne. <i>We have been lost in these big cities.</i>

With transitive verbs:

The present perfect tense of transitive verbs in Kurmanji works exactly in the same way as it is with their simple past tense forms, except for the personal endings. In this sense, keeping stable all other rules related to simple past tense, we should simply replace the simple past tense personal endings with the present perfect tense personal endings. Thus, there **are three major changes** in the present perfect tense transitive sentences that must be learned:

First, the same set of personal endings is added to the past stem as we learned above. But the personal endings do NOT refer to the subject, but the **OBJECT**.

Second, the SUBJECT goes into the **Oblique** case.

Consider the following examples, noting these two differences: the oblique case of the subject pronouns, and the ending of the verb:

Min helbestek xwendiyê. <i>I have read a poem</i>	Min ew dîtîye. <i>I have seen him/her</i>
Te helbestek xwendiyê.	Te ew dîtîye. <i>You have seen him/her.</i>
Wî helbestek xwendiyê.	Wî/wê ew dîtîye. <i>He/she has seen him/her.</i>
Me helbestek xwendiyê.	Me ew dîtîye. <i>We have seen him/her.</i>
We helbestek xwendiyê.	We ew dîtîye. <i>You have seen him/her.</i>
Wan helbestek xwendiyê.	Wan ew dîtîye. <i>They have seen him/her.</i>

As it is seen, the verb forms are in the form for the third person singular (which is **past stem+iyê**), because the object in all sentences is third person singular (a poem, or him/her).

The differences between present perfect tense of intransitive and transitive verbs are summed up below:

	Intransitive	Transitive
Case of subject	Absolute	Oblique
Case of object	-	Absolute
Person endings on verb	Agrees with subject	Agrees with object

Check the below examples with different objects and pay attention to the application of the above principles.

- a) **Wê ez dîtîme.** *She has seen me.* **Wê em dîtîne.** *She has seen us.*
Wê tu dîtîyî. *She has seen you.* **Wê hûn dîtîne.** *She has seen you (pl.).*
Wê ew dîtîye. *She has seen him/her.* **Wê ew dîtîne.** *She has seen them.*
- b) **Min îro sê piyalên avê vexwarine.** *I have drunk three glasses of water today.*
Te çend pirtûkên kurdî xwendine heta niha? *How many books in Kurdish have you read up to now?*
Avestayê gelek pirtûkên kurdî çap kirine. *Avesta has published many books in Kurdish.*
Xanzadê em duhî di konserê de dîtîne. *Xanzad has seen us in the concert yesterday.*
Her wiha wî gelek nivîs di kovara ... *Also, he has published a lot of articles in...*
Hawarê de weşandine. *the Hawar magazine.*

Negative, transitive and intransitive verbs:

For yielding the negative form, all other rules being the same, the negative marker *ne-* is prefixed, as in:

Min îro nan nexwariye.	<i>I have not eaten today.</i>
Ew hat lê zarok bi xwe re neanîne.	<i>He came but he has not brought the children with him.</i>
Xezalê hêj ez ferq nekirime.	<i>Xezal has not noticed me yet.</i>
Ev mehek e gundiyan zeviyên xwe av nedane.	<i>It is one month that the villagers have not watered their fields.</i>
Dersê dest pê kiriye, lê şagirt hêj neketine sinifên xwe.	<i>The lesson has started but the students have not entered into their classes yet.</i>

B) Past Perfect Tense (or Pluperfect)

Past perfect tense in Kurmanji functions just as the past perfect tense in English. In this sense, it is used to express an event or situation in the past preceding another past event or situation. Thus, for expressions such as 'we had eaten' (me xwaribû) 'they had left' (ew derketibûn) past perfect tense is used in Kurmanji. Moreover, past perfect tense works, as all other tenses in Kurmanji, in different ways with intransitive and transitive verbs.

With intransitive verbs:

Consider first the simple past tense forms of the intransitive verbs *axaftin* 'speak' and *man* 'stay':

Ez ligel wî axaftibûm. <i>I had talked to him.</i>	Ez li wir mabûm. <i>I had stayed there.</i>
Tu ligel wî axaftibûyî.	Tu li wir mabûyî.
Ew ligel wî axaftibû.	Ew li wir mabû.
Em ligel wî axaftibûn.	Em li wir mabûn.
Hûn ligel wî axaftibûn.	Hûn li wir mabûn.
Ew ligel wî axaftibûn.	Ew li wir mabûn.

The past perfect tense is formed by (1) the past stem+(2) past tense form of **bûn** ‘to be’. In the past stems ending with a consonant, such as axaftin-axaft in the above examples, ‘i’ is inserted between the past stem and the past tense form of **bûn**.

Some examples to past perfect tense of some intransitive verbs:

Ez wê rojê bi qasî neh saetan nivist**ibûm**. *That day I had slept more or less nine hours.*
 Ma tu par çû**ibûyî** Lalişê? *Had you been to Laliş last year?*
 Xelîl bi halekî xerab vegeyriyab**û** malê. *Xelîl had returned home in a bad situation.*
 Di qezayê de bi tenê tiliyeke wî şikest**ibû**. *In the accident only one of his fingers had broken.*
 Em hêj nû ji malê derket**ibûn** ku telefona min lê da. *We had just gone out of the house that my phone rang.*

With transitive verbs:

Past perfect tense of the transitive verbs are formed in the same way with the intransitive verbs, that is past stem+past tense form of the **bûn**; however, as it is with the other past tenses, the subject goes into oblique case and the verb agrees with the object. Note that in the below examples the verb is conjugated according to the same object (nan) so regardless of the different subjects the verb is in the same form.

Min nan xwar**ibû**. *I had eaten.* Me nan xwar**ibû**. *We had eaten.*
 Te nan xwar**ibû**. *You had eaten.* We nan xwar**ibû**. *You had eaten.*
 Wê nan xwar**ibû**. *She had eaten.* Wan nan xwar**ibû**. *They had eaten*

Note the changes in the conjugation of the verbs according to different objects in the below examples:

Di qada Newrozê de **gelek mirov** kom bib**ûn**. *A lot of people had gathered in Newroz field.*
 Dema ez gihiştîme malê wan **çay** vexwar**ibû**. *When I arrived at home they had (already) drank tea.*
 We **ew pirtûk** bi hev re kir**ibûn**? *Had you bought those books together?*
 Zîlanê **Kerem** li dibistanê nas kir**ibû**. *Zîlan had got acquainted with Kerem in the school.*
 Xurşîdî duhî **tu** li bazarê dît**ibûyî**. *Xurşîd had seen you in the market place yesterday.*
 Babê min **em** ligel xwe nebir**ibûn** dukanê. *My father had not taken us to the shop (together with himself).*

Negative, transitive and intransitive verbs:

For the negative forms of the verbs the negative marker **ne-** is prefixed as in:

Min marekî ewqasî mezin qet **nedît**ibû****. *I had not seen a snake as big as that.*
 Wê şevê wî em **venexwend**ibûn**** şivê. *He had not invited us to dinner that night.*
 Wê rojê tu kesî sparteya xwe **çenekir**ibû**** lê mamoste hîç hêrs **ne**ibû****.
Nobody had done his homework but the teacher was not annoyed at all.

Wordlist

avêt ibû	‘he had thrown’ <i>Beydayê kilîla malê avêtibû nav deryayê</i> ‘Beyda had thrown the key of the house into the sea’ (3 sg. past perfect tense for the verb <i>avêtin</i> ‘to throw’)
axaftin <i>f.</i>	speech, talk
axir	in conclusion, at the end
bal <i>f.</i>	attention (bal kişandin: to attract attention)
bar <i>m.</i>	load (bar kirin: to load)
bavo	father (vocative case, which means direct address) (it has also a general usage for a specific father similar to <i>bavê min</i> “my father”)
bêbêhn	out of breath (bê: without, out; bêhn: breath)
bêhn dikirin	‘they were smelling’ <i>gurên birçî hestiyên li ser berfê bêhn dikirin</i> ‘the hungry wolves were smelling the bones on the snow’ (3 pl. past continuous tense for the verb <i>bêhn kirin</i> ‘to smell’)
beran <i>m.</i>	ram
berdan	to leave, to release, to set free
berî şivê	before dinner (berî: before; şiv <i>f.</i> : dinner)

bêxwedî	ownerless (bê: without, less; xwedî <i>also</i> xwedan: owner)
bêzar bûn	to get fed up with, to be tired of
ber bi çiyê ve	towards the mountain (ber bi ve: towards somewhere)
bi carekê de	at once
bi hev re	together
bihîstin <i>syn.</i> seh kirin	to hear, to perceive
bilind kirin	to raise
birayo	brother (vocative case, direct address) (“o and yo” are the vocative case markers for masculine nouns as in <i>bav+o; xal+o; heyran+o</i>)
bizanim	‘that I know, I should know etc.’ <i>ez dixwazim rastiya meseleyê bizanim</i> ‘I want to know the truth about (lit. of) the issue’ (1sg. subjunctive form for the verb <i>zanîn</i> ‘to know’)
bizirrim	‘that I bray, I should bray etc.’ <i>ker dibêje divê ez bizirrim</i> ‘The donkey says that I need to bray’ (1 sg. subjunctive form for the verb <i>zirrîn</i> ‘to bray’)
çakûç <i>m.</i>	Hammer
çîrok <i>f.</i>	Story
civandin	‘...gathered them’ <i>dapîrê zarok li dora xwe civandin da ku ji wan re çîrokekê bêje</i> ‘The grandmother gathered the children around herself to tell them a story’. (3 pl. of the simple past tense for the verb <i>civandin</i> ‘to gather’)
çiyâ <i>m.</i>	mountain, (<i>also</i> çiyayî; in oblique case)
da ku	so that, so as to
danîbûn	‘...had put them’ <i>Elî kitêbên xwe danîbûn ser maseyê</i> ‘Ali had put his books on the table’. (3 pl. of the past perfect tense for the verb <i>danîn</i> ‘to put, to leave’)
dayê	Mother (vocative case) (“ê and yê” are the vocative case markers for feminine nouns as in <i>yar+ê; xuşk+ê; dayik+ê</i>)
de here	let you go
delaliyên min	my dears
dendik	the seed
dest pê kirin	to begin, start; they began (<i>saet heştê dest bi leyîstinê kirin</i> ‘They started playing at eight’)
dev <i>m.</i>	mouth
dever <i>f. syn.</i> cih	region
di rê de	on the way
dîk <i>m.</i>	cock
domandin	to continue
alûçe	plum
gelî hevalan	oh friends (<i>gelî</i> is a plural adress form (vocative) with the same function with <i>-(i)no</i> as in <i>heval-ino, bira-no</i>)
gor <i>f.</i>	grave
gotin	to say; word, saying
gur <i>m.</i>	wolf
hebû û tunebû	once upon a time (lit. there was (and) there was not)
hejmartin	to count
helbet	of course
hema	thus
hemûyan	all of them (in the oblique case)
her du	both
herî xirab	the worst (<i>herî + adj</i> is the superlative form of the adjectives as in <i>pirsa herî zehmet, dersa herî hêsan, xaniyê herî mezin</i> ‘the most difficult question, the easiest lesson, the biggest house’)
heta	until
hew	no longer

hiştin	to leave
ho kero	oh donkey
jê	from him/her
ji ber	because of
ji hev re	to each other
ji nişkê ve	suddenly
ka	attention-getting particle (<i>ka ez lê binêrim çawa ye</i> 'now let me have a look at it to see how it is')
kêf <i>f.</i>	enjoy, joy (kêf hatin: to be happy)
kefen <i>m.</i>	shroud
kêm	few; little; lacking
kenîbûn	'we, you, they had laughed' <i>em bi henekên wî pir kenîbûn</i> 'We had laughed a lot at his jokes' (pl. of the past perfect tense for the verb <i>kenîn</i> 'to laugh')
ker <i>m.</i>	Donkey
kes <i>m.f.</i>	person (when used with a negative predicate it means 'anybody')
(bila) kes wî nebîne	lit. may anybody do not see him
kêvrîşk/kêvroşk <i>f.</i>	Rabbit
kirîbûn	'we, you, they had bought' <i>Xezalê du kilo bacan û du kilo jî porteqal kirîbûn</i> 'Xezal had bought two kilos of tomatoes and two of oranges.' (pl. of the past perfect tense for the verb <i>kirîn</i> 'to buy')
kirin nava tiştekî	to put into something
kirine û nekirine	whatever they have done; no matter what they have done
kola	'...dug it' <i>Ev baxçe hemî min bi tenê kola</i> 'I dug the whole garden on myself.' (3 sg. of the simple past tense for the verb <i>kolan</i> 'to dig')
law <i>m. syn. kur</i>	lad, son
lawir/rawir <i>m. syn. heywan</i>	animal
lep	claw
li dora	around (smt.) (<i>li dora malê</i> 'around the house')
loma <i>also lewma</i>	therefore, for this reason
ma	interrogative particle (ma tu nayê bi me re? 'are not you coming with us?')
mal ava	(1) thank you; (2) hey! (an expression used at the beginning of a contrasting statement)
maye	'it remains, it is left' <i>di sarincê de bi tenê hinek penêr maye.</i> 'There is only some cheese left in the fridge.' (3 sg. of the present perfect tense for the verb <i>man</i> 'to remain')
mêr <i>m.</i>	husband, man
meraq kirin	to wonder
mêrg <i>f.</i>	meadow
mêrik <i>m.</i>	man
mêwe <i>f. syn. fêkî</i>	fruit
mezin <i>ant. biçûk</i>	big
nebaş <i>syn. xerab</i>	bad (<i>ne</i> 'not' + <i>baş</i> 'good')
nebiriye	'...has not taken it' <i>Sîdarî sêwana xwe bi xwe re nebiriye îro</i> 'Sîdar has not taken his umbrella today.' (3 sg. negative of the present perfect tense for the verb <i>birin</i> 'to take')
nêzik <i>ant. dûr</i>	close
nîvmirî	half-dead
parve kirin	to share
pencere	window
qayil bûn	to be content, to be convinced
qet <i>syn. hîç</i>	never
qewm	race, people

qîriyan	to scream
rahiştin	to pick
rastî yekî hatin	to come across smb., encounter, meet
revîne	'they have escaped' <i>dema gur dîtine hemû bi hev re revîne..</i> 'Upon seeing the wolf they all have escaped.' (3 pl. of the present perfect tense for the verb <i>revîn</i> 'to escape, to flee')
rezîl bûn	to get into a desperate situation
rovî <i>m.</i>	fox
rû <i>m.</i>	face
sebze <i>m.</i>	vegetable
seh kirin	to hear, to realize
şidandin	to press
şikir	thank (God)
stû <i>m.</i>	neck
şîv <i>m.</i>	dinner
sor bibû	'he had blushed' <i>ji ber nexweşiyê rengê wî sor bûbû.</i> 'He had blushed because of the illness' (3 sg. of the past perfect tense for the verb <i>sor bûn</i> 'to blush, to redden')
tas	bowl
tirs	fear (<i>tirsîn</i> : to fear)
tişte	something (<i>anything</i> when used with a negative predicate)
wiha	thus, such, like this
weke	like, as
xal <i>m.</i>	(1) uncle (mother's brother); (2) dot, point
xeber <i>m.</i>	news
(ji tişte/kesekî) xelas bûn	to get rid of something or somebody
xirabtir	worse (<i>xirab+tir</i> : 'tir' is the comparison particle as in <i>mezin+tir</i> 'bigger'; <i>baş+tir</i> 'better'; <i>reş+tir</i> 'darker')
xistin	to drop, to beat
xwîn <i>f.</i>	blood
yasîn <i>f.</i>	the name of a sura in the Koran recited when somebody is about to die
yekî ji wan	one of them (one is masculine and in oblique)
zeft kirin	to capture
zer bûn	to become yellow

LESSON 9

INTRODUCTION

In this unit you will repeat some of the verb forms you have learned, and find a brief introduction to two new verb forms: the past perfect (or pluperfect) tense, and the passive voice. At the end of this lesson you will:

- be more fluent in the use of different verb forms
- be able to formulate passive sentences in the commonest tenses
- practice the pluperfect tense
- be able to use some common expressions related to the preparation of foods

1. Text: A short excerpt from the novel *Siyabend û Xecê*

This novel was written by Zeynelabidîn Zinar and published in 1992 by Pencînar publishers in Stockholm. It is an attempt to adapt one of the most famous Kurdish legends, that of Siyabend û Xecê, into the form of a novel. This short passage has been slightly modified compared to the original work. The main character, Siyabend, is spending the night in a bleak and lonely place alone. He has crawled into a thicket (bushes, in Kurdish devî (f.) and is trying to sleep, but he cannot fall sleep. He keeps hearing a voice (deng), but cannot see where it is coming from.

Siyabend ji nava wê deviyê rabû çû kete nava deviyêke din û xwe dirêj kir ku rakeve, lê kir û nekir êdî xewa wî nehat. Erê hêj di xew re neçûbû, dîsa ew dengê berê hat guhên wî; mîna ku yek bangî wî bike. Rabû ser lingan li der û dora xwe nihêrî; lê tu tişt nedît, dîsa xwe li erdê dirêj kir. Dîsa ew deng bihîst; gava kir ku rabe ser lingan, dît ku zilamek li ber lingên wî sekiniye. Dema Siyabendî ew dît, hinekî tirsîya. Paşê li zîlamî nihêrî; lê şev tarî bû, ji ber vê hindê tiştêk jê dernexist. Di wê navberê de qederek bihurî, zîlamê şevê got:

-Siyabendê min. Metirse! Ez Xoceyê Xizir im û qasidê Xwedê me, ji bo alîkariya te hatime vir. Xwedê sozek daye te ku tu bi destên mirovan neyêyî kuştin.

Zîlamê şevê tîrek û kevanek dan Siyabendî, dîsa li axaftina xwe domand:

-Ha ji te re! Xwedê ev tîr û kevan ji bo te wekî diyarî hinartine. Lê rabe, ji vî welatî here! Ev welat êdî ji te re nabe war! [...]

Werger / Translation

Siyabend stood up from that bush, went into another bush and lay down so that he could sleep but whatever he did, he could not sleep. No (lit. yes), he had not fallen asleep yet, when he heard the same voice (lit. that former voice came to his ears) as if it called him. He stood up (on his legs), wandered around but did not see anything, (and then) he lay down again. He heard that voice again; when he was about (lit. when he did) to stand up, he saw that a man was standing in front of his feet (lit. legs). When Siyabend saw him, he got a bit afraid. Then he looked at the man, but the night was dark so he could not notice anything. Meanwhile, some time passed and the man of the night said:

-Dear Siyabend (lit. My Siyabend). Do not be afraid! I am Hodja Xizir and I am a messenger of God and I came to help you. God gave a promise to you that you will not be killed by a human being.

The man of the night gave a bow and arrow and then continued his speech again:

- Here you are. God sent this bow and arrow for you as a gift but get up and leave this country!

This country can't be home for you anymore! [...]

1.1. Exercise

a) Read the text above and answer the questions below.

1. Siyabendî çî bihîst?
2. Zîlamê şevê çîma hatiye?
3. Zîlamê şevê çî dan Siyabendî?

4. Xwedê çi soz da Siyabendî?
5. Li gorî we, Zilamê şevê çima ji Siyabend xwest ku ew biçe welatekî din?

b) The following verb forms are taken from the text. Identify the infinitive form of these verb forms, and write which form they are in (check back to the preceding lessons if you are not sure!). The first ones are done for you:

Conjugated	Infinitive	Meaning
rabû	rabûn	simple past verb form 'get up'
çû	çûn	simple past verb form 'go'
ket(e)	ketin	this is the simple past verb form plus a suffix -e often used with verbs denoting direction, here therefore: go into, enter (literally 'fall')
kir	kirin	simple past verb form 'do'
rakeve	raketin	present subjunctive verb form 'fall asleep'
nehat	hatin	negative form of simple past verb 'come'
bike	kirin	
geriya	gerîn	
nedît	dîtin	negative form of simple past verb 'see'
bihîst	bihîstin	
rabe	rabûn	
sekiniye	sekinîn	
hatiye	hatin	
dernexist	derxistin	negative form of simple past verb ''
Metirse! /this could also be: netirse!/ hatime	tirsîn hatin	
neyêyî kuştin (go to the grammar part below)	hatin kuştin	
domand	domandin	
here/biçe	çûyîn	
rabe	rabûn	

Grammar / Rêziman 9

A) The Passive Voice

- When we use transitive verbs, we can express events and activities involving two things or people. The simplest way of using such verbs is called the 'active' voice: the doer of the action is the subject, and the thing that is done, or that is affected, is the object:
Ez xwarînekê çêdikim. 'I (subject) am making a meal (object).'
Siyabend pirtûkekê dixwîne. 'Siyabend (subject) is reading a book (object)'
- However, we can also make sentences using the so-called passive voice, a particular sentence type using a special form of the verb. In the passive voice, we are only interested in hearing about the person or thing that has been affected, or had something done to it (for example, the meal, or the book in the above sentences).
- To make the passive voice in Kurmanji, we take a form of the verb **hatin** 'come' and combine it with the infinitive of the verb we wish to use:

ACTIVE

Ez xwarinekê çêdikim
Siyabend pirtûkekê dixwîne

PASSIVE

Xwarinek tê çêkirin. 'A meal is being made'
Pirtûkek tê xwendin. 'A book is being read'

- In the passive voice, the old object of the active sentence becomes the subject of the passive one. That means that the oblique case marker (-ê in the above examples) is not needed. The old subject, on the other hand, is normally simply dropped from the sentence.
- The auxiliary verb **hatin** can be conjugated in all persons and tenses. In the above examples, it is the third person of the present tense. The infinitive form of the main verb, on the other hand, always stays the same. The above examples in the simple past tense would be:

PASSIVE, PRESENT TENSE

Xwarinek tê çêkirin.
Pirtûkek tê xwendin.

PASSIVE, SIMPLE PAST TENSE

Xwarinek hat çêkirin.
Pirtûkek hat xwendin.

- As for the negative form of passive construction, we simply negate the helping verb **hatin** in the same way as it is normally negated. But recall the negative form of **hatin** in the present tense. Some examples in all persons in the most familiar tenses and moods are given below:

Simple Present Tense

(I am/will be known= recognised)

Ez tēm nasîn Em tēn nasîn
 Tu tēyî nasîn Hûn tēn nasîn
 Ew tē nasîn Ew tēn nasîn

(I am not/will not be known=recognised)

Ez nayēm nasîn Em nayên nasîn
 Tu nayēyî nasîn Hûn nayên nasîn
 Ew nayê nasîn Ew nayên nasîn

Present Subjunctive

(that I be known= recognised)

Ez bēm nasîn Em bēn nasîn
 Tu bēyî nasîn Hûn bēn nasîn
 Ew bē nasîn Ew bēn nasîn

(that I be not known)

Ez neyēm nasîn Em neyên nasîn
 Tu neyēyî nasîn Hûn neyên nasîn
 Ew neyê nasîn Ew neyên nasîn

Simple Past Tense

(I was known= recognised)

Ez hatim nasîn Em hatin nasîn
 Tu hatî nasîn Hûn hatin nasîn
 Ew hat nasîn Ew hatin nasîn

(I was not known= recognised)

Ez nehatim nasîn Em nehatin nasîn
 Tu nehatî nasîn Hûn nehatin nasîn
 Ew nehat nasîn Ew nehatin nasîn

Present Perfect Tense

(I have been known= recognised)

Ez hatime nasîn Em hatine nasîn
 Tu hatiyî nasîn Hûn hatine nasîn
 Ew hatiye nasîn Ew hatine nasîn

(I have not been known= recognised)

Ez nehatime nasîn Em nehatine nasîn
 Tu nehatiyî nasîn Hûn nehatine nasîn
 Ew nehatiyê nasîn Ew nehatine nasîn

Past Perfect Tense

(I had been known= recognised)

Ez hatibûm nasîn Em hatibûn nasîn
 Tu hatibûyî nasîn Hûn hatibûn nasîn
 Ew hatibû nasîn Ew hatibûn nasîn

(I had not been known= recognised)

Ez nehatibûm nasîn Em nehatibûn nasîn
 Tu nehatibûyî nasîn Hûn nehatibûn nasîn
 Ew nehatibû nasîn Ew nehatibûn nasîn

It is possible to express the doer of the action by using a complex circumposition **ji aliyê.....ve** in front of the helping verb. This is really only used in more formal styles of written Kurdish; it is not part of normal everyday speech.

Du romanên nû **ji aliyê Enstîtuya Kurdî ya Stenbolê ve** hatin wergerandin û weşandin.
Two new novels have been translated and published by Istanbul Kurdish Institute.

Lîstika bi navê "Rojnivîska Dînekî" **ji aliyê Gogol ve** hatiye nivîsandin.
The play named Diary of a Madman was written by Gogol.

Divê mirov bibêje ku di destpêkê de îthamên wiha **ji aliyê piraniya mirovan ve** jî dihatin qebûlkirin.
It should be said that in the beginning such claims were being accepted by most of the people.

Exercise

Change the active sentences below into passive sentences.

- | | |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| a) Mirov bi şev biryanê naxwin. | Biryar bi şev nayê xwarin. |
| b) Êdî mirov cil û bergan bi cilşoyan dişon. | ..... |
| c) Heval nameyan ji hev re dişînin. | ..... |
| d) Kurd piranî çayê vedixwin. | ..... |
| e) Li Tirkiyeyê mirov zêde kovaran naxwînin. | ..... |
| f) Em her roj li malê xwarinê çêdikin. | ..... |

Wordlist

alîkarî <i>f.</i> also arîkarî	help
an / yan	or
ango	in another term, namely
axaftin	to speak
bang (-î yekî) kirin	to call (smb.), (bang: message)
bêbextî <i>f.</i>	treachery, mercilessness
berê	before
bi	with, by, (<i>bi</i> is a preposition which functions as the initial particle of many circumpositions. Ex. <i>Ez bi te re me.</i> 'I am with you.')
bihîst	'...heard it' <i>Siyabendî dengê bihîst.</i> 'Siyabend heard a voice' (3 rd prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>bihîstin</i> 'to hear')
bihurî	'he/she passed' <i>Siyabend di ber mala me re bihurî.</i> 'Siyabend passed by our house' (3 rd prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>bihurîn</i> 'to pass by')
bike	'do!' <i>Wan kartol û balîcanan sor bike ji bo şivê.</i> 'Fry those potatoes and aubergines for dinner' (imperative form for the verb <i>kirin</i> 'to do')
biryar <i>f.</i>	a traditional kurdish dish with meat
çilo also çawa, çito	how
dan	to give
daye	'...have/has given it' <i>Siyabendî hespê xwe daye qaçaxçiyar.</i> 'Siyabend has given his horse to smugglers.' (3 rd prs. sng. present perfect of the verb <i>dan</i> 'to give')
di.....de	in, at (<i>di</i> is a preposition used together with the postposition <i>de</i>) <i>di çîrokê de</i> 'in the story'
dema	when
deng <i>m.</i>	voice
dernextist	'did not take it out' <i>Siyabendî şûrê xwe dernexist.</i> 'Siyabend didn't take out his sword' (3 rd prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>derxistin</i> 'to take out') (tê <i>derxistin</i> (as in the text): to understand, to notice)
dest <i>m.</i>	hand
devî <i>f.</i>	bush
dew <i>m.</i>	airan (a cold drink made of youghurt, in India called lassi, in Iran dugh)
dike	'he/she does' <i>Evîn çi karî dike.</i> 'What does Evîn do?' (3 rd prs. sng. form of the simple present tense for the verb <i>kirin</i> 'to do')
din	other
dirêj	long, tall
dişa	again

dît	'...saw it' <i>Siyabendî zilamek dît.</i> 'Siyabend saw a man' (3 rd prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>dîtin</i> 'to see')
diyari <i>f.</i>	gift
domand	'continued it' <i>Siyabendî meşa xwe domand.</i> 'Siyabend continued his walk' (3 rd prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>domandin</i> 'to continue')
êdî	anymore, no longer
erd <i>m.</i>	land
erê	yes
ev	this
fikar <i>f.</i>	concern
firotin	to sell
gava	when
geriya	'he/she wandered' <i>Siyabend li ber mala wê geriya.</i> 'Siyabend wandered around her home' (3 rd prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>gerîn/geriyan</i> 'to wander around')
giran	heavy, expensive
girtin	to grasp, to take, to hold
goşt <i>m.</i>	meat
got	'...said it' <i>Zilamê şevê got.</i> 'The man of the night said' (3 rd prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>gotin</i> 'to say')
gram	gram
guh	ear
hat	'he/she came' <i>Zilam hate nik Siyabend.</i> 'The man came near Siyabend' (3 rd prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')
hatime	'I have come' <i>Ez hatime suhbeta we.</i> 'I have come to your talk' (1 st prs. sng. present perfect form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')
hatiye	'he/she has come' <i>Zilam hatiye nik Siyabend.</i> 'The man has come near Siyabend' (3 rd prs. sng. present perfect form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')
hawîrdor <i>syn. der û dor f.</i>	environment, aroundhood
hêj	still
here	'go' <i>Here mala birayê min.</i> 'Go to my brother's home' (imperative form for the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go')
hev <i>also</i> hevdu <i>or</i> hev û din	each other (Ex: <i>Herdu hevalan bi hesret hev hembêz kirin.</i> 'The two friends embraced each other passionately.')
hinartine	'...have/has sent them' <i>Wan çend diyari hinartine bo me.</i> 'They have sent some gifts for us' (3 rd prs. pl. present perfect form for the verb <i>hinartin</i> 'to send')
hinek <i>also</i> hindek	some
îsot <i>f.</i>	hot pepper
jê	from him/her
ji	from
kete	'he/she fell down' <i>Siyabend kete nav bîrekê.</i> 'Siyabend fell down in a well' (3 rd prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>ketin</i> 'to fall down')
kevan <i>f.</i>	bow
kevanek	a bow
kîlo <i>f.</i>	kilo
kir	'...made it' <i>Siyabendî daxwazek kir.</i> 'Siyabend made a wish' (3 rd prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>kirin</i> 'to do/ make')
kir nekir	whatever he/she did.
ku	<i>ku</i> has many different functions in Kurdish, which cannot all be covered here. An easy way to begin to understand <i>ku</i> is to translate it with English <i>that</i> , which also has many different functions. The most important uses of <i>ku</i> are the following: (1) It introduces a relative clause, as in <i>jinika ku hat li vir</i> 'the woman who/that came here', (2)

	It introduces complement clauses, as in: <i>gava dît ku zilamek li ber lingên wî sekiniye</i> '(he) he saw that a man was standing in front of his feet'; (3) It introduces purpose clauses: <i>kir ku rabe ser lîngan</i> '(he) intended (lit. did) so that he would get up / he was about to get up'.
kuştin	to kill
lê	but, however
li	in
metirse!	don't be afraid!
mîna	like, as
mirov	person, human being
mirovan	plural onlique form of <i>mirov</i>
nabe	'it does not become' <i>Ev welat êdî ji te re nabe war!</i> This country can't be home for you anymore! (3 rd pr. sng. form of the simple present tense for the verb <i>bûn</i> 'to be')
nav	inside
nayê	'he/she does not come' <i>Siyabend nayê daweta me.</i> 'Siyabend is not coming to our invitation' (3 rd prs. sng. simple present tense form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')
neçûbû	'he/she had not gone' <i>Siyabend neçûbû daweta wan.</i> 'Siyabend had not gone to their invitation' (3 rd prs. sng. past perfect tense form for the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go')
nedît	'...did not see him/her/it' <i>Siyabendî tu tişt nedît.</i> 'Siyabend didn't see anything' (3 rd prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>dîtin</i> 'to see')
nehat	'he/she did not come' <i>Siyabend nehat daweta me.</i> 'Siyabend didn't come to our invitation' (3 rd prs. sng. simple past tense form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')
nekir	'...did not do it' <i>Siyabend tu tişt nekir.</i> 'Siyabend didn't do anything' (3 rd prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>kirin</i> 'to do/ make')
nihêrî also nêrî	'looked at him/her/it' <i>Siyabendî li zîlamî nihêrî.</i> 'Siyabend looked at the man' (3 rd prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>nihêrîn</i> 'to look at')
neyêyî also neyê	'if etc. you don't come' <i>Divê tu li vir pir hişyar bî da ku neyêyî xapandin.</i> 'You should be very careful here not to be deceived.' (2 nd pr. sngl. form of the present subjunctive form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come'; the same verb is used in forming passive forms as in the example above.)
ling m.	leg, foot
nîvro f.	noon
pê	with her/him or smth/smb (it is a contracted form of 'bi wê/wî')
paşî also pişt re	then, later on
qasîd	envoy
gederek f.	for a time
rabû	'he/she stood up' <i>Siyabend rabû ser piyan.</i> 'Siyabend stood up' (3 rd prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>rabûn</i> 'to stand up')
rakeve	'sleep!' <i>Bi şev zû rakeve da ku sibehê zû rabî.</i> 'Sleep early in the night so that you get up early in the morning.' (2 nd pr. sngl. imperative form for the verb <i>raketin</i> 'to sleep')
rehet	comfortable, easy
saletê f.	salad
sed	hundred
sekiniye	'he/she has stopped' <i>Siyabend li ber derî sekiniye.</i> 'Siyabend has stooped in front of the door' (3 rd prs. sng. present perfect form for the verb <i>sekinîn</i> 'to stop, to stay')
ser	on, over
şev f.	night
sêv f.	apple
şevan	at nights
sibeh also sibê f.	morning, in the morning

sozek	a promise
tarî <i>f.</i>	dark, darkness
te	you (in oblique case)
tê	'he/she comes' <i>Siyabend ji gund tê.</i> 'Siyabend is coming from the village' (3 rd prs. sng. simple present form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')
tên	'they come' <i>Gundî ji mizgeftê tên.</i> 'The villagers are coming from the mosque' (3 rd prs. pl. simple present form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')
tenê <i>also</i> bi tenê	alone, only
têr kirin	yo be enough (Ew xwarin têra min dike 'This food will be enough for me')
tîr <i>f.</i>	arrow
tîrek	an arrow
tirşî <i>m.</i>	pickles
tirsiya	'he/she was afraid' <i>Siyabend ji zîlamî tirsîya.</i> 'Siyabend was afraid of the man' (3 rd prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>tirsîn/tirsîyan</i> 'to be afraid of')
vê	oblique form of <i>ev</i> 'this' (feminine)
vî	oblique form of <i>ev</i> 'this' (masculine)
vîra	here
wa	here
war <i>m.</i>	place, land
welat <i>m.</i>	country
welatî	citizen
wî	oblique form of <i>ew</i> 'he'
wîsa <i>also</i> wesa	like that, in that way
xwarin	to eat, food
Xwedê	God
yekê	one of them (one is feminine and in oblique)
yekî	one of them (one is masculine and in oblique)
zîlam <i>m.</i>	man
zîlamek	a man

Extra material for all interested (not included in the examination)

Lêkerên têkildarî xwarin û xwarin-çêkirinê / Verbs related to foods and preparing meals

qelaştin	to slice
sor kirin	to fry
qijilandin	to fry
braştin	to grill
pehtin	to cook
qelandin	to roast
kelandin	to boil
qewartin	to hollow out
sar kirin	to cool
xwê pê werkirin	to salt
sotin/şewitandin	to burn

Xwarinên Taştê

penîr	cheese
mast	yoghurt
hingivîn	honey
şîr	milk
xoşav	compote
jajî	a kind of soft cheese
xiyar	cucumber
tamates/bacan	tomates
zeytûn	olives
rîçal	jam
nivîşk	butter
hêkên kelandî	boiled egg

Hindek xwarin û vexwarinên sereke / some essential food and beverages

salete	salad
goşt	meat
nîsk	lentil
birinc	rice
fasûliye	bean
savar	dried crushed wheat
masî	fish
çay	tea
qehwe	coffe
dew	airan (a drink consisting of yoghurt and water, Indian: lassi)

LESSON 10**INTRODUCTION**

In this unit you will have an opportunity to practice the things you have learned by working on a selection of genuine Kurdish texts. We have attempted to select texts from fairly typical genres, and provide translations and notes to the texts as well as complementary exercises for each of them. The texts we have chosen include a contemporary short story from Firat Cewerî, a poem from Berken Bereh and a folk tale.

In addition, we would like to draw your attention to the website:

<http://www.dibistanakurdi.com/index.php>

a Swedish-based website with a lot of very useful resources for learning Kurdish. Under the menu 'çîrok' (story) you will find some short traditional texts which can also be listened to (you will need Flash player on your computer). For this lesson you will need to listen to the the story Pîrê û Rovî first ('The old lady and the fox') on the following link:

http://www.dibistanakurdi.com/cirok2004/pire_ rovi.htm

Text 1: Çîrok / Short story**Çend agahî li ser nivîskar û çîrokê**

Nivîskarê vê çîrokê, Firat Cewerî, di sala 1959an de li gundekî Mêrdînê hatiye dinyayê. Ji serê salên 1980î ve li Swêdê dijî ku li wê derê wekî nivîskar, wergêr û weşangerekî kurd pir navdar bûye. Heta niha romanek û çend pirtûkên çîrokan nivîsandine û her wiha berhemin ji Dostoevsky, Steinbeck, Chechov û Yaşar Kemal wergerandine kurdî. Bi qasî deh salan kovareke edebî ya bi navê *Nûdem* derxistiye. Ji bilî karê xwe yê nivîskariyê, wî weşanxaneyêke bi navê *Nûdem* jî ava kiriye ku bûye yek ji girîngtirîn û serkeftûtirîn weşanxaneyên kurdî. Nûdemê, di sala 1998an de bi edîtoriya Firat Cewerî, koleksiyoneke du cildî ya hemû hejmarên kovara *Hawarê* (ya ku di navbera salên 1932 û 1943an de çap bibû) belav kirin. Di wê kovarê de birayên Bedirxanî û rewsênbirên din ên kurd, bingehên kurmanciya nivîskî ya standard danîbûn. Berhemeke din a pir girîng a Firat Cewerî jî, amadekirina *Antolojiya Çîrokên Kurdî* (2003, du cild) ye; ku bêguman, firehtirîn koleksiyona berdest a edebiyata kurdî ye.

Çîroka ku me ji bo vê dersê bijartiyê, li ser adeta kurdan a razana ser banan, ku havînan li Kurdistanê pir berbelav e, hatiye hûnandin. Qehremanê çîrokê, mirovekî ji bajarê Kurdistanê yî Mêrdînê ye, ku demeke dirêj li Ewrûpayê jiyaye. Gava ku di nav xeyalên rabirdûyê de li ser banê xanî li esman û stêrkên ronak temaşe dike, dingedingek tê ji mala cînanan. Nivîskar, vê rûdanê bi xuricîna stêrkekê ve girêdide.

Çîrok ji pirtûka nivîskarî ya bi navê *Kevoka Spî* hatiye wergirtin (Swêd, Nûdem, 1996).

Some information on the writer and the story

The author of this short story, Firat Cewerî, was born in 1959 near Mêrdîn in southeastern Turkey, quite near the Syrian border. He has been living in Sweden since the early 1980's, where he has become extremely well known as a Kurdish writer, translator and publisher. He has written a novel and several collections of short stories and has also translated works of Dostoevsky, Steinbeck, Chechov and Yaşar Kemal into Kurdish. He directed a literary magazine called *Nûdem* for about ten years. Apart from his work as a writer, he has also established the publishing company Nûdem as one of the most important and successful Kurdish publishers world-wide. In 1998 Nûdem published a two-volume collection of all the issues of the journal *Hawar* (originally published between 1932 and 1943), edited by Firat Cewerî. In that journal, the Bedirxan (Bedirkhan) brothers and other Kurdish intellectuals had laid the foundations for modern standard written Kurmanji. Another extremely important work of Firat Cewerî is the recent publication of an anthology of Kurdish short stories (*Antolojiya Çîrokên Kurdî*, 2003, two volumes), undoubtedly the most comprehensive collection of Kurdish literature currently available.

The story that we have chosen, picks up a culturally very widespread custom in Kurdistan, namely sleeping on the rooves of houses during the summer. The protagonist of the story is a man from Mêrdîn, a city of Kurdistan, who has lived in Europe for a long time and returned home. While he is deep into the retrospect on the roof of the house looking at the luminous sky and stars, there comes a noise from the neighbour's which the author relates to the slide of a star on the sky. The story is taken from his collection of short stories titled as *Kevoka Spî* (Sweden, Nûdem, 1996).

Stêrkek ji ezmanê me xuricî / A star slid (down) from our sky

- (1) *Piştî bernameyeke televîzyonê, ez bi cangiranî ji pêlekanê re derketim jor û çûm ser xênî.* After (watching) a TV programme, I climbed the stairs sluggishly [**can=body, soul, spirit; giranî 'heaviness', lit. 'with body-heaviness'**] and went up on (to the roof of) the house.
- (2) *Yek ji tiştên ku min deh salan li Ewrûpayê hesreta wê kişandibû jî, razana li ser banan bû.* One of the things that I had longed for [**lit. 'longing of-it draw'**] for ten years in Europe, was sleeping on the roof [**razan-a, razan is the infinitive from 'to sleep', the -a is an Izafe**] [**ban-a, is the colloquial plural form of ban 'roof', whose written standard would be banan 'rooves'**].
- (3) *Mîn gelekî ji razana li ser bên hez dikir û her êvar hetanî nivê şevê min xwe li ser nivînên xwe dirêj dikir, destên xwe dixistin bin serê xwe û min li stêrkên ezmanê welêt dinihêrî.* I liked sleeping on the roof very much [**bên is one of the two singular oblique forms for ban; the other and most commonly used one being banî**] and every evening until midnight I would lie down on my bed, put my hands under my head and stare at stars of the sky of the country. [**this sentence uses the past progressive to express past habits, often translatable as 'used to ...'**]
- (4) *Wê şevê jî min wilo kir.* That night also I did like that. [**wilo 'so, in this manner' There are many regional variants of this word, for example wesa, wisa, wusa...**]
- (5) *Bêyî ku ez kincên xwe ji xwe bikim, min xwe li ser nivînên xwe dirêj kir, destên xwe xistin bin serê xwe û di bin bayê payizê yê sivik û hênik de li stêrkên ezmên nihêrî.* Not having taken my clothes off, I lay down on my bed, put my hands under my head and looked at the stars in the sky under the soft and cool autumn wind.
- (6) *Gelo berê jî ezmanê welêt ewçend bistêrk bû?* Were there so many stars in the sky of the homeland before as well? [**lit. was the sky of the homeland (welêt: oblique singular of welat) with so many stars before also**].
- (7) *Çiqas stêrkine xweşik in, çiqas diçirîşîn.* How lovely stars, how much they were sparking.
- (8) *Ez di wê navê de li Leyla û Mecnûnî fikirîm, min ew jî dîtîn.* At that moment I thought of Leyla û Mecnûn [a constellation named after the beloved couple **Laila and Majnun**], I saw them as well.
- (9) *Mîn çavên xwe li riya Kadizê gerand, min ew jî dît.* I glanced at the Milky Way, I saw it as well.
- (10) *Mîn demeke dirêj bala xwe berda Leyla û Mecnûnî ez li benda hevramûsana wan rawestiyam.* For a long time I paid attention [**the idiomatic expression is bala xwe berdan 'pay one's attention to'; the basic verb is dan 'give' with a preverb ber-**] to Leyla û Mecnûn and I waited for them to kiss [**lit. 'rested in the expectation of ...'**].
- (11) *Mîn hevramûsana wan bidîta, min ê* If I had seen them kissing, I would have wished,

- ji xwe re tiştin bixwestana, tiştin hevî bikirana.* hoped some things [**tişt+indefinite plural ending**] for myself.
- (11) *Qet nebe me di zaroktiyê de wilo bawer dikir.* At least we used to believe it like this in childhood.
- (12) *Em heta derengiya şevê li benda hevramûsana wan diman û em wilo di xew re diçûn.* We would wait until late at night for them to kiss [**see (10) above**] **stay in the expectation of their kiss**] and we would fall asleep in that way.
- (13) *Tiştê ecêb, gava ez li wan rojên xwe yên zaroktiyê difikirîm, min xwe mîna zarokan hîs dikir.* The interesting thing (was that), when I was thinking of my childhood days [**lit. 'days of own childhood'**], I would feel like a child [**lit. I would feel myself like the children**].
- (14) *Şewqa stêrkên ezmên ez dibirim salên min yên zaroktiyê.* The luminosity of the stars of the sky [**ezmên is the Oblique singular of ezman**] would take me to my childhood years.
- (15) *Di salên xwe yên zaroktiyê de ez heyrana şewqa elektrîka bajarê Mêrdînê bûm.* In my childhood days I admired the luminosity of the electricity (lights) of the city of Mêrdîn.
- (16) *Nizanim gelo we tu carî bi şev di nêzîkî Mêrdînê re rêwîti kiriye?* I wonder, have you ever travelled close to Mêrdîn in the night time? [**lit. I do not know whether you have ever travelled close to Mêrdîn in the night time?**].
- (17) *Şewqa elektrîkên bajêr wilo germ, wilo dostane ye, bajar ewçend bilind e ku mirov dibêje qey ew bi stêrkên li ezmên re qayişê dikişîne.* The luminosity of the city lights is so warm, so friendly, the city is so high that you [**lit. man**] might think that it challenges the stars in the sky.
- (18) *Ez di xeyalan de kûr çûbûm.* I was deep in imagination [**lit. I had gone (past perfect tense, see Lesson 8) deep in imagination**].
- (19) *Ez li ezmanê ewqas bilind û bêstûn ecêbmayî mabûm.* I was [**past perfect of man**] surprised at the so high and columnless sky.
- (20) *Di wê navê de ne ji dengê diya min nebûya, belkî ez ê bi saetan ji xeyalên xwe venegeriyama jiyana rastî.* At that moment, if it was not for my mother's voice, perhaps I would not return from my imagination to the real life for hours.
- (21) --- *Ma tu firek çeqilmast venaxwî lawê min?* □ Would you not like to drink a sip of buttermilk, my son?
- (22) *Ez bi dengê diya xwe veciniqîbûm, min ew tasa çeqilmêst a ko hîn qeşaya wê neheliyabû ji destê wê girtibû, çend gulp jê vexwaribûn, min paşê ew tas danîbû ser pîrêketekî li ber serê xwe, min dîsa xwe li ser piştê dirêj kiribû û li ezmanê bê ser û bin û li stêrkên bi şewq û ronî nihêribû.* [**this sentence is in the past perfect throughout**] I was startled by my mother's voice, I had taken that bowl of buttermilk whose glaze had not melted from her hand, I had taken several gulps (sips) from it, than I had put that bowl on a briquet next to my head, I had lied down on my back again and I had looked at the endless [**lit. without top or bottom**] sky and the luminous and shiny stars.
- (23) *Û ez wilo di xew re çûbûm.* And I had thus fallen asleep.
- (24) *Lê ez nizanim çiqas tê de çûbû, ez bi dengê teqîneke ku bêdengî û kerritiya şevê çirand ve şiyar bûm.* However I do not know how much (time) had passed through [**lit. 'in-it had gone', see prepositions in Lesson 4**], I woke up by the sound of a blast which tore apart the silence and stillness of the night.
- (25) *Bi şiyarbûnê re min dît ku ew stêrka li nêzîkî Leyla û Mecnûnî rijiya erdê. [...]* Upon waking up I saw that the star next to Leyla û Mecnûn slid to the Earth. [**section omitted here**]
- (26) *Sibehê zû li mala cîranê me dengên lîlandin û çepikan dihat.* Early in the morning, at our neighbour's house, there was coming the sound of cheering and applause.
- (27) *Min ji diya xwe pirsî, wê got:* I asked my mother and she said: "A star slid from

“Stêrkek ji ezmanê me xuricî, keçika cîrana me ya berzewacê şehîd ket”.

our sky, our neighbour’s daughter who was at the age of marriage has fallen as a martyr” [**the verb is *şehîd ketin*, used generally for people who die in heroic struggles**].

[...]

(28) Her ku roj bilindtir dibû, dengên lîlandin û çepikan zêdetir dibûn.

As the sun was getting higher, the sound of cheering and applauses was getting more and more.

Key expressions from the story.

ji tişteki/keseke hez kirin:

like, love something/someone

bala xwe berdan:

pay attention to

li tişteki ecebmayî bûn:

be amazed at something

xwe dirêj kirin:

lie down, lit. make oneself long

di xew re çûn:

fall asleep, lit. go through sleep

şiyar bûn:

wake up

ji keseki pirsîn:

ask someone ((question)/whether) (ex: Min **ji Zelalê pirsî ka** îmtihana wê çawa derbas bûye.)

li benda keseki/tişteki man/bûn:

to wait for somebody or something

Text 2: Helbest / Poem

Hindek agahî li ser helbestvan û helbestê

Berken Bereh

Berken Bereh di sala 1954an de li Şirnexê hatiye dinyayê. Di sala 1978an de dest bi nivîsandina bi zimanê kurdî kir. Helbestên wî yekem car di *Tîrêjê* de, yekem kovara bi kurdî li bakurê Kurdistanê, belav bûn. Dû re di gelek kovarên kurdî de helbest û nivîsarên wî hatine belavkirin. Heta niha sê dîwanên (collection of poems) wî derçûne: *Êş* (2001), *Şagirtên Evînê* (2003) û *Pandomîm* (2006).

Ev helbest ji yekem dîwana wî hatiye wergirtin û di vê helbestê de taybetiyên girîng ên welatê helbestvanî li pêş in.

Berken Bereh

Berken Bereh was born in Shirnakh (Şirnex) in 1954. He started to write in Kurdish in 1978. Initially, his poems appeared in *Tîrêj*, the first magazine in Kurdish in the north Kurdistan. Afterwards, his poems and writings were published in many Kurdish magazines. Up to now three poem collections by him have appeared: *Êş* (2003), *Şagirtên Evînê* (2003) and *Pandomîm* (2006).

This poem has been taken from the first poem collections and in this poem some important features of the poet's country are thematized.

Ger hûn bixwazin

If you want

<p>(1) <i>Ger hûn bixwazin</i> <i>Binasin êş û jan û kovaniyê</i> <i>Şevêkê li welatê min bibin mêvan</i></p>	<p>If you want [ger=if, also. heke, eger. In each stanza the present conditional form is used (See lesson 6); in this sense the first three sentences actually form one single sentence] To get to know pain, sorrow and grief Be guest one night in my country [bibin mêvan, is in imperative form (see lesson 5)]</p>
<p>(2) <i>Ger hûn bixwazin</i> <i>Binasin mirinê</i> <i>Li baskên qulingên koçber binihêrin</i> <i>Bêhna şewatê tê ji wan.</i></p>	<p>If you want To get to know the death Look at the wings of the emigrant cranes They smell burnt [lit. the smell of burning comes from them]</p>
<p>(3) <i>Ger hûn bixwazin</i> <i>Evînê binasin</i> <i>Taldeya rojhilata dilê xwe bipelînin</i> <i>Bê çawa diteyisin bi ken stêrk.</i></p>	<p>If you want To get to know the love Look into the nook of the east of your heart How the stars glare merrily. [bê is a particle giving some emphasis to the word çawa; it cannot be readily translated into English]</p>
<p>(4) <i>Ger hûn bixwazin</i> <i>Welatê min binasin</i> <i>Vekî deriyê agir û rojê</i> <i>Kevoka mirovhez a heftreng</i> <i>Dê bifire bi we.</i></p>	<p>If you want To get to know my country Open [imperative plural of vekirin] the door of fire and sun The human-lover pigeon with seven colors [mîrov (human being)-hez (the verbal element of the complex verb hez kirin 'to like, to love')]; a very frequent way of word formation in Kurdish. Also in similar forms, welat-parêz (<i>patriot</i>), kitêb-firoş (<i>book-seller</i>), kef-gîr (<i>colander</i>) etc.] Dê bifire bi we: 'Will fly to you'. [dê is th future particle, see lesson 6; bi we is used to give the meaning of an action towards a certain direction; in this sense, it is more common to use it with a postposition, namely</p>

	in the form of <i>bi we de (towards you)</i>. (see lesson 4)]
--	----------------------------------------------------------------------

Key expressions from the poem.

xwestin:	to want (the verb following <i>xwestin</i> is always in subjunctive form as in <i>bixwazin binasin/ biçin/bikirin</i>)
mêvan bûn:	to be a guest (As in the poem the verb can be in the form of <i>bûn mêvan</i> also especially in imperative form. Ex: Min jê re got were bibe mêvanê min.)
bê çawa:	how (<i>bê</i> functions more like an attention getting particle here, it does not add substantially to the meaning)
teyisîn:	to glare
mirovhez:	human-lover; human-friendly (mirov-hez)
heftreng:	seven-coloured (heft-reng)
bêhna tiştêkî hatin ji tiştêkî/kesekî:	to smell (lit. the smell of something comes from smt./smb.)

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

Abbreviations: **adj.** = adjective; **Ar.** = Arabic; **ccmp.** = circumposition; **const.** = construct case; **demon.** = demonstrative; **dial. var.** = dialectal variant; **f** = feminine; **impt.** = imperative; **m** = masculine; **mil.** = military; **n.p.** = narrative present (couched in the present tense; past-tense translational value); **obl.** = oblique; **Pers.** = Persian; **pl** = plural; **pron.** = pronoun; **pres.** = present; **subj.** = subjunctive; **Syr. Ar.** = Syrian Arabic; **Tk.** = Turkish; **v.i.** = verb intransitive; **v.t.** = verb transitive (here transitive means that the past tense is formed on the ergative model, not that the verb necessarily takes a direct object either in Kurdish or in English); **voc.** = vocative

*

- a = ya; bi** ~ in the opinion of: *bi a min* in my opinion
- abadîn** eternal
- aborî** economic, financial; *f* economy; ~**zan** economist
- 'aciz** helpless, unable to cope (*ji* with): *ez ji kêzikan zehf aciz im* I am utterly incapable of coping with bugs
- Adar** *f* March
- 'adet** *f* custom; ~**î** ordinary
- afêrîde** *m* creature
- afêrîn** bravo; ~ **ji ... re** good for ...
- afirandin** *v.t.* to create
- afiş** *f* poster
- aga** aware (**li** of)
- agadarî** *f* information, announcement; awareness
- agah = aga**
- agahdarî = agadarî**
- agir** *m* (obl. **êgir**) fire; ~ **danîn bi** to set fire to
- Agirî** *f* Ağrı, in extreme eastern Turkey
- aheng** *f* tune, tone
- ajotin ajo-** *v.t.* to drive (vehicle); to pass, last (of time): *pir neajotibû ku...* not much time had passed before..., *vê bêdangiya han heta sala 1980 ajot* this silence lasted until the year 1980; ~ **ser** to attack
- al¹** *f* flag, banner
- al¹** red
- ala = al**
- al'al** tulip
- alandîn** *v.t.* to twist
- alastîn alês-** *v.t.* to lick
- alaş** thatch; ~**kirî** thatched
- alav** *f* flame
- alayî** *f* troop, regiment
- alet** *m* instrument, tool
- alês- → alastîn**
- alfabe** *f* alphabet
- 'alim** *m* scholar
- al¹** *m* side, part; **bi her ~yê ve** in every direction; **dan ~yekî** *v.t.* to put aside, to draw to one side; **ji ~yekî / ji ~kî** on the one hand; **ji ~yê din** on the other hand; **ji ~yê ... ve** by (passive agent), on the part of
- al², arî** *f* help; ~**kar** helping, helpful; ~**karî** *f* help, support; ~**karî kirin** *v.t.* to help: *min alikariya wî dikir* I used to help him
- 'alî³** supreme
- alîkar** partisan; ~**î kirin** *v.t.* to take s.o.'s part, be partisan
- alînegir** neutral
- Alman** German; ~**ya** *f* Germany
- aloz** scattered, random
- amade** ready; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to make ready; **xwe ~ kirin** *f* to get oneself

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- ready
- ambelaj** *f* wrapping, packing
- Amerîka/Amerîqa** *f* America; ~**yî** American
- Amûda** *f* 'Amûdâ, a town in Syria near Qâmishlî
- an** or; ~ **na** or not; **an...an** either...or
- ancax** so much
- anîn** *v.t.* (pres. ind. **tînim**, neg. **naynim**; subj. **bînim**, neg. subj. **neynim**) to bring
- anîzazî** *f* cleverness
- Anteqye** *f* Antakya, Antioch
- anuha = niha**
- ap, apo** *m* paternal uncle
- 'aql¹** *m* mind, intelligence
- 'aql²** intelligent
- 'aqûbet** *f* end
- ardû** *m* fuel
- arî** (dial. var.) = **alî²**
- armanc** *f* aim, goal
- armûş** *m* a sheaf of grain
- armûxan** *m* gift
- arnawid** Albanian
- arşîv** *f* archive
- artêş** *f* army
- arûk** *m* ceiling
- arxayîn** confident
- asê** rugged, steep; ~**geh** *f* fortification
- asê kirin** *v.t.* to catch
- asêwarî** untimely
- asiman, asîman** *m* heaven; ~**î** heavenly
- asîmlasiyon** *f* assimilation
- asîmîle** assimilated
- aso** *f* horizon
- asteng** *m* difficult road, rough terrain, obstacle
- asin** *m* (dial. var.) = **hesin**
- 'aşîq** in love; ~**ê ... bûn** to be in love with
- aşîfî** *f* peace, truce; ease, comfort
- aşî = aşîfî**
- 'atîfî** emotional
- av** *f* water; ~ **û hewa** *f* climate
- ava¹** built up, prosperous, developed; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to develop; ~**ker** *m* developer, founder
- ava² çûn** *v.t.* to set (of the sun)
- avahî** *f* building, edifice
- avayî = avahî**
- avdayî** tempered (steel)
- avêj-** → **avêtin**
- avêş** *f* balm
- avêtin avêj-** *v.t.* to throw, throw away, throw out; lay (foundation); ~**a ji text de** dethronement; **dest ~ ...** to touch s.th.
- awa** *f* manner, means; **bi ~yekî** somehow; **bi wî ~yî** by this means; **bi hemû ~yî** by all/any means
- awaz** *m* voice, sound, singing
- awir** *f* glance, backward look
- awur** (dial. var.) = **awir**
- ax¹** sigh, ouch; ~ **avêtin** *v.t.* to say ouch
- ax²** *f* land, earth, dirt; ~**a welat** homeland; ~**a Sûriyê** the land of Syria
- axa** *m* (obl **axê**) agha, feudal lord, master
- axaftin axiv-** *v.i.* to speak
- axar** ???
- axil** corral
- axiftin** (dial. var.) = **axaftin**
- axiret** *f* the other world: *mirovê axiretê* an other-worldly person
- axîn** *v.i.* to cry, to cry out
- axpîne** *f* patch of ground, field
- AY = Amerîqayê Yekbûyî** USA
- azad** free; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to set free; ~**î** *f* liberty
- azar** *f* anguish; ~ **dan** *v.t.* to torment, vex
- azman** *m* sky
- b-** → **birin, bûn**
- ba¹** *m* (obl **bê**) wind
- ba²** *m* turn
- ba³** (prep.) with, in front of, in the presence of; **li ~** with, *chez*

KURMANJI KURDISH

- ba⁴** *m* rheumatism; ~**wî** rheumatic
- babet** *f* regard: *di vê babetê de* in this regard
- babo** daddy
- ba-dan** *v.t.* to turn, twist, wring
- badayî** turned, twisted
- bager** *f* snowstorm
- bahar = bihar**
- bahlîf** *f* pillow
- bajar** *m* (obl **bajêr**) city; ~**î** *m* merchant, citified; ~**van** citizen, city dweller; ~**vanî** urban: *jiyana bajarvaniyê* urban life
- Baku** *f* Baku
- bakurofe** *f* gust of wind
- bakûr** *m* north
- bal¹** *f* wing, arm
- bal²** *f* attention, mind, thought; ~ **kişandin** to attract the attention: *wêneyên min bala rojname û hunermendan kişandin* my pictures attracted the attention of newspapers and artists; ~**dar** attentive, discerning; ~**drêj** patient, careful; ~**fireh** patient, calm; ~**kêş** attractive, interesting
- balaxane** *f* balcony
- balefir** *m* airplane; ~**geh** airport
- balgî** *m* pillow
- balîf = bahlîf**
- ban** *m* roof
- ban ban kirin** *v.t.* to shout, to yell
- bandev** *f* summit
- bandor** *f* influence
- bang** *f* call, cry; ~ **dan** *v.t.* to give out a cry, to herald; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to shout
- banz = baz**
- bar** *m* load; ~ **bûn** to be loaded; to bear up: *çavên wan bar nebûbû* they hadn't been able to bear the sight; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to load up, move (household); ~**kêş** *m* porter
- baran** *f* rain; ~**din** *v.t.* to rain down
- bare: di ~ya ... de** (prep.) about, concerning
- barîk** slender, thin
- barîn/~iyan** *v.i.* to rain down
- bask** *m* arm, wing: *baskê çepê partiya sosyal-demokrat* the leftist wing of the Social-Democrat Party; ~**ên xwe li hev xistin** to flap one's wings
- baş** good; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to improve; ~**kirin** *f* improvement
- başok(e)** falcon
- başûr** *m* south
- bav** *m* (voc. **bavo**) father; ~**îtî** *f* fatherhood, paternity
- bawer** believing: *ez ~ im ku...* I believe that ...; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to believe: *gelek kes bawer dikin ku...* many people believe that...; ~**î** *f* belief, trust; ~**mend** *m* believer
- bawî¹** *m* father
- bawî² → ba⁴**
- bawîşk** *f* yawn
- baxçe** *m* garden, yard
- baz** jump, leap; ~ **dan** *v.t.* to dance; to run away in fear, to flee in haste
- bazar** *f* market; ~**a reş** black market
- beden** *m* body
- bedew** beautiful, splendid
- bedyûm** ill-omened
- befr** *f* (dial. var.) = **berf**
- behr** *f* sea
- behs** *f* discussion; ~**kirin** *v.t.* to discuss
- bejm** *f* height, stature; ~**bilind** tall; ~ **û bala** tall stature
- bel** straight; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to straighten, prick up (ears, &c.)
- bela** *f* catastrophe
- belaş** for free, gratis
- belav** widespread, scattered; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to be scattered; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to spread, broadcast, disseminate; ~**ok** *f* publication
- belayê nav ... bûn** *v.i.* to spread out through
- belediye** *f* municipality
- belek** speckled, spotted

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- belekî** *f* water spring
belengaz poor, destitute; **~î** *f* poverty, destitution
bêlê yes
belg *m* leaf
belgih *m* suit, clothing; **~ girtin** *v.t.* to garb oneself
belkî maybe, perhaps
ben = bend
bend *f* bond; **li ~a** for the sake of, chained to, waiting for: *divê em êdî li benda sibehê ranewestin* we shouldn't stand around waiting for tomorrow; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to fetter, arrest; **man di ~a** to wait for
benderuh creature
bendewar bûn bi to love, be in love with
benzîn *f* gasoline
beq *m* frog
ber¹ *m* breast, fore; **ber-dan** *see alphabetically*; **~ bi hev hatin** *v.i.* to cooperate; **~ê (ve)** (adv.) before; **~î ku** (conj.) before; **ji ~ kirin** *v.t.* to memorize; **ji ~ jmartin** *v.t.* to reel off from memory; **ji ~ ku** because (conj.); **ji ~ ... ve** (ccmp.) before; **ji ~ zanîn** *v.t.* to memorize; **li ~** (prep.) before, on account of; **li ~ (+ inf.)** on the verge of: *ew hêviya ku li ber geşbûnê bû çilmisî* that hope, which was on the verge of blossoming, withered; **wek(e) ~ê** as before
ber² *m* yield, fruit; **~ wergirtin ji** to derive a yield from
beramber equal, equivalent; **~î** *f* equality; **~î ... kirin** *v.t.* to compare to: *wî ew beramberî Anton Çexov dikir* he used to compare him to Anton Chekhov
beran *m* ram
ber-anîn (ber-în) *v.t.* to imagine
berate *f* carcass
berban *m* ceiling
berberî *f* comparison
berbêjî *f* prediction
berbiçav conspicuous
berbihevhatin *f* cooperation
berbînî *f* imaginary image, vision
bercênîk ???
berçav visible, clear, before the eyes; **~ anin** *v.t.* to pay attention
ber-dan *v.t.* to release, let go; to put on (clothes); to close, stop, give up: *dev ~ ji* to close the mouth to, stop, give up; **~ ser** to direct toward; **tiving ~** to fire a rifle at: *xulamê wî ew da ber tivingê* his servant fired the rifle at him; **xwe ~ ser** to turn oneself toward, direct oneself to
berdest servant
berdewam continual(ly), constant(ly); **~ kirin** *v.t.* to continue
berdêl *f* equivalent; **ji ~a** instead of
berdêlk = berdêl; bi ~ equivalent in value
berbere more and more, ever more; gradually, little by little
berket *m* blessing; **bi ~** luckily
berev = berhev
berf *f* snow
berferih spacious; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to open, initiate
bergeh *f* view, vista
berhem *m* product, literary work; **~bar** productive
berhev gathered, collected; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to prepare, gather; **xwe ~ kirin** *v.t.* to pull oneself together
berhevok *f* collection
berik *f* bullet
beriqîn *v.i.* to glisten
berizîn bi *v.i.* to fight with, do battle with
berî *f* pocket
berîde perplexed, lost
berîk *f* pocket
ber-keîtin *v.i.* to feel sad

KURMANJI KURDISH

- bermil** *f* load
bername *f* program
beroş *f* pot, pan
berovajî to the contrary
berpêş kirin *v.t.* to suggest, to propose
berpirsiyar responsible; *m* manager; **~î** *f* responsibility, management
berq *f* lightning
bersiv *f* answer, reply; **~ dan bi** to reply to, answer; **~a ... dan** to satisfy the needs of; **~andin** *v.t.* to respond, reply
berten *f* trousers
bervajî *f* opposite side; **ji ~yê** contrariwise, conversely
bervê *prep.* toward
berwar *m* slope
berx lamb
berxwedan *f* resistance
bes much, many a; enough
best *f* plain
best *m* joy, glee, relish
beş *m* part; **~dar** participant; **~dar bûn** *v.i.* to take part, participate
beşavend *f* rhyme
beşer *f* flesh
betalî *f* unemployment, uselessness, idleness
bexçe = baxçe
Bexda *f* Baghdad
bext *m* luck; **~iyar** fortunate, happy; **~iyarî** *f* good fortune, happiness; **bê~** unfortunate
beybûn *f* camomile
bez¹ *f* speed; *bi lez û ~* quickly, with all speed; **bayê ~ê** the racing wind; **~în bez-** *v.i.* to run
bez² *m* kind, sort
beza fast-running, galloping
bezir lost
bê¹ → **ba**
bê² (prefix) without; see compounds alphabetically
bêaqil stupid
bêbawer disbelieving, unsure; **~î** *f* disbelief
bêbest uncontrollable
bêbext unlucky, unfortunate; **~î** *f* unluckiness, misfortune
bêçare helpless, poor; **~tî** *f* helplessness
bêçine useless
bêçiqasî inordinately
bêdar treeless, barren
bêdeng silent; **~î** *f* silence, obscurity
bêdil halfhearted, unwilling
bêfedî lack of embarrassment
bêgav impossible, helpless
bêgoşt skinny
bêguman doubtless(ly)
bêhamd reluctantly, unwillingly
bêhawe unparalleled, extraordinary
bêhay unconscious, unaware; **dinyayê ~** the subconscious world
bêhejîyan û livat without movement or motion
bêhejmar innumerable
bêhempa unparalleled, peerless
bêhêvî without hope, in despair; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to make s.o. despair
bêhêzî *f* weakness, debility
bêhişiyarî without feeling, numb
bêhn¹ *f* breath; **~a min teng bû** I was bored; **~a xwe teng kirin** to bore oneself, let oneself get bored; **~a ... çikandin** *v.t.* to suffocate; **~tengî** *f* boredom
bêhn² *f* smell, odor; **~ berdan** to leave an odor behind; **~ dan** to give off an odor; **ketin ser ~ê** to pick up a scent; **~çikîn** dry-smelling
bêhtengî = bêhtengî
bêî *prep.* without; **~ ku** (conj., + subj.) without: *îro jî bêî ku mirov tu zehmetiyên bikişîne, mirov bi hêsanî jî wan tê digihê* even today one easily understands them without going to any trouble
bêîmkaniî *f* impossibility

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- bêj-** → **gotin**
bêje *f* word: ~ *bi* ~ word by word; ~**r** speaker
bêjing *f* sieve
bêkar unemployed; ~**î** *f* unemployment
bêkes lonely, alone, unprotected
bê li *prep.* without
bêmane fearful, dreadful
bêmecalî *f* lack of opportunity
bêminet relentless(ly)
bênamus dishonorable
bênaw nameless, unnamed
bênawbirî incessant
bênihtin *v.i.* to freeze
bênîşan spotless
bêpar deprived
bêpejnî *f* tranquility
bêpîvan immeasurable
bêr. See **xêr**.
bêrî *f* longing; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to long for, miss
bêrik = bêrik
bêrik *f* pocket; **wek hundirê bêrika şalê xwe nasîn** to know something “like the back of one’s hand”
Bêrûd *f* Beirut
bêsedem without reason, unprovoked
bê serûbin endless
bêşerm shameless; ~**î** *f* shamelessness
bêşik doubtless
bêtar storm
bêtaw impatient, restless
bêtîr more
bêtîn powerless, weak
bêvil, bêvîl *f* nose, nostril
bêxanî homeless
bê xayî limitless
bêxeber unaware (**ji** of); **ji her derî** ~ totally oblivious
bêxew sleepless, suffering from insomnia; ~**î** *f* sleeplessness, lack of sleep
bêxudan = bêxwedî
bêxweda godless, damned
bêxwedî godless, ownerless, orphaned, poor, lonely
bêyî = bêî
bêzarî *f* nuisance, headache
bêzaro childless
bi- *subjunctive prefix*
bi ... re (*ccmp.*; **bi + wî/wê > pê**) by, with, upon: *bi tirên re* by train; *bi min re* with me; *bi bihîstina deng re* upon hearing the sound
bi ... ve (*ccmp.*; **bi + wî/wê > pê**) through, up to: *ji wê rojê pê ve* from that day to this
bi- *subjunctive verbal prefix*
biaqil intelligent, smart; ~**î** *f* intelligence
biçûk little; ~**anî** *f* childhood, youth
bidardakirin → **dar**
biha bûn *v.i.* to be valuable
bihar *f* spring, springtime; ~**î** pertaining to spring
bihîn = bêhn; **bi** ~ with odor, with fragrance; ~**dar** fragrant
bihişmet magnificent
bihişt *f* paradise; ~**în** paradisiacal, heavenly
bihîstin bihîs-/bihîz- *v.t.* to hear, listen
bihn = bêhn¹
bihorîn *v.i.* to pass
bihostin *v.t.* ???
bihuk insect
bihurandîn bihurîn- *v.t.* to spend (time): *ew zaroktiya xwe li Kurdistanê Bakûr bihurandiye* he spent his childhood in North Kurdistan
bihurtin bihur- *v.i.* to pass, be spent
bihuşt *f* span. See also **bihişt**.
bihûr- = bihur-
bijarte choice, select
bijartin bijêr- *v.t.* to choose
bijiqandîn *v.t.* to tear to shreds
bijîjk *m* physician
bijîn lively
bijîv *f* sustenance
bikaranîn → **kar**
bikêr useful

KURMANJI KURDISH

- bîla** (+ subj.) let: *çi dibe bila bibe* what-ever happens, let it happen
- bilbil** nightingale
- bilez** quick, hasty
- bilind** high; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to raise, to elevate; ~**cih** *m* height, high place
- biliyan** *v.i.* to arise (sound)
- bilîf** other than, aside from; ~ **ji** ditto
- bilûr** *f* shepherd's pipe, flute
- bin** *m* bottom; **dî** ~ under; ~**dest** underling, oppressed; ~**geh** *m* foundation, basis; ~**gehê** ... **avetin** to lay the foundation of ...; ~**gehîn** basic; ~**xet** *f* south of the Turkish border, i.e. Syria and Iraq
- binûr** luminous
- bipêşdexistin** *f* advancement, improvement
- bîqedr** worthwhile, valuable
- bir** *m* part
- bira**¹ *m* (obl. pl **biran**) brother
- bira**² = **bila**
- bira**³ really
- birc** *f* tower
- birçî** hungry; ~**n** *f* hunger; ~**tî** *f* hunger
- birêvebir** *m* leader
- birh** *m* eyebrow
- birin b-** *v.t.* to carry, take; ~ **jêr** to bring/take down/away; ~ **jor** to bring/take up
- birisqîn** *v.i.* to sparkle, shimmer
- birîn**¹ *f* wound; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to wound; ~**dar** *m* wounded
- birîn**² = **birrîn**
- birrîn** *v.t.* to cut, to cross: *wî sînor birrî* he crossed the border
- birsi** hungry
- birsin** *f* hunger
- birûsk** *f* lightning; ~**e** *f* telegram
- biryar** *f* decision; ~ **dan** *v.t.* to decide
- biserketin** *f* success
- bişkul** *m* goat and sheep droppings
- biv** *m* buzz
- bivê nevē** willy-nilly, like it or not
- bivir** *m* ax
- biwa** (alternative past conditional of **bûn**) = **bûya**
- bixêrhatinî dan** *v.t.* to welcome
- bixwe** by oneself, personally
- biyanî** *m* foreign(er), stranger, alien; ~**stan** *f* any foreign place, "foreign parts"; ~**tî** *f* strangeness, alienation: *jiyana biyanîtiyê* life of alienation
- bizin** *f* goat
- bizir** *m* seed
- bizivîn** *v.i.* to budge
- bîhîn** = **bêhn**
- bîn** = **bêhn**
- bîn-** → **dîtin**, **anîn**
- bîna** (dial. var.) = **mîna**
- bînahî** *f* sight
- bînanî** *prep.* like
- bînber** *m* sight
- bîr**¹ *f* memory; **bi** ~ **anîn** *v.t.* to remember: *baş bîne bîra xwe ku...* remember well that...; ~**a** ... **birin** to take into consideration; ~ **haîin** *v.i.* to remember: *tê bîra min* I remember; **ji** ~(**a**) **kirin** *v.t.* to forget; ~**anîn** *f* memory, reminiscence
- bîr**² *f* well
- bîranî** *f* memory
- bîst**¹ twenty; ~**salî** twenty-year-old
- bîst**² *f* moment, a short period of time: *bîstek neborî* it didn't take long before
- bîstin bîs-** *v.t.* to hear
- bîşeng** *f* weeping willow
- bîz-** = **bîhîz** → **bîhîstin**
- bîzbîzî** matted
- bo** (*prep.*) for; (*conj.*) so that, in order that
- boç** *f* tail
- boçik** *f* tail
- bombe** *f* bomb; ~**yên destan** hand grenades
- bona** *prep.* for: ~ *vê yekê* for this reason
- borandin** *v.t.* to spend (time), make

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- (time) pass
borî *f* pipe
borîn *v.i.* to last, pass (time): *çend meh naborin* not many months passed (n.p.); *v.t.* to excuse: *min bibore* excuse me
bostan *m* garden
boş wide, widespread, abundant
boxçe *f* bundle
braştî roasted
brûsk = birûsk
buhar = bihar
buhirîn *v.t.* to take away, clear off
buhurandin buhurîn- *v.t.* to spend (time); **~în** *v.i.* to pass, pass away
buhurtin buhur- *v.i.* to pass, pass away, go out
buhurî last, past: *sala ~* last year
bulbul nightingale
bûk *f* bride, daughter-in-law; **~anî** *f* wedding
bûn b- *v.i.* to be, become
bûsî *f* ambush
bûyer *f* incident, event
bûz ice
BZ = berê zayîne B.C.
- ca** (used with imperatives): *~ were* come on!; *ca bifikire ku* just think what it would be like if ...
cam *f* glass
camêr courageous, gallant, gentlemanly
casûs *m* spy
car *f* time; *~ ~an* often, many times; **~dîn** again, once again; **~inan** from time to time; **~kê = carekê** once; **~na** sometimes
cax protective fencing
cazîbedar interesting
cebhe *f* front (mil.)
ceger *f* liver (poetic); *~ şîrîn* darling, beloved
cejn *f* celebration, festival
celeb *m* sort, kind: *du celeb kes hene*: *yên baş û yên nebaş* there are two kinds of people, good and evil
celx *m/f* slit, crack
cem *m* group; side; a large basket; **li ~** beside, with: *li cem wan* beside them, with them
ceudek *m* body, corpse
ceng *f* battle
cerg *f* liver
ceribandin *v.t.* to try, test
cewr *m* pup; **~ik** *m* puppy
ceza *f* fine, penalty; *~ wergirtin* *v.t.* to receive a penalty, to be fined
cidî serious
cigar(e) *f* cigarette
cih *m* place; *pl* bed; *~ bi ~* from place to place; *~ girtin* *v.t.* to take place; *~ kirin* *v.t.* to put, place; *~ li xwe xweş kirin* *v.t.* to make oneself comfortable; **~ê ... girtin** *v.t.* to take the place of; **~ê** local; **~ê ~ê** various, sundry; **~gir** occupant; **bi ~ anîn** to bring about, bring to fruition; **bi ~ bûn li** to settle in, take up residence in; **di nav ~an de** in bed
cihan *f* the world
cil *m* clothing; *~ û berg* (pl) clothes
cin djinn, demon; **~anlêxistî** possessed by demons
cinewir monster
cirecir *f* talk, chit-chat
civandin civîn- *v.t.* to move, set in motion
civak society; community; **~î** social, societal; **~nas** sociologist; **~nasî** *f* sociology
civat *f* society, group
civîn *v.i.* to move; **~în** *f* movement
ciwan young, beautiful; **~tî** *f* youth
cixar(e) (dial. var.) = **cigar**
cixiz kirin *v.t.* to mark, to leave marks in
cî = cih
cîhan *f* world

KURMANJI KURDISH

- cîhêl^lkirin** *f* surveillance
cîran neighbor
cografi geographical
col *m* pack (of wolves, &c.)
core core various
coş enthusiasm, excited
cot¹ *m* pair
cot² *m* plow; **~kârî** *f* agriculture
cube *m* robe
cumhûriyet *f* republic
cunta *f* junta
cure cure (dial. var.) = **core core**
curet kirin *v.t.* to dare
cûda separate; **~kirin** *v.t.* to separate
cûm bûn *v.i.* to be obscured
- ç-** → **çîn**
çak good
çakêt *m* jacket
çalak active; **~î** *f* activity
çand *f* culture; **~î** cultural
çandin çîn- *v.t.* to plant
çap *f* printing; **~kirin** *v.t.* to print, publish; **~emanî** *f* printed matter, the press; **ne~kirî** unpublished; **~xane** *f* printshop
çar four
çarçove *f* framework
çare *f* remedy; **bê~** helpless, poor; **~nûs** *f* remedy; **bi ~nûsa ... ve** in the interests of; **~ser** *f* solution; **~ser kirin** *v.t.* to solve, resolve
çarmergî cross-legged
çarşef, çarşev *f* sheet, woman's covering; **~kişandin** *v.t.* to put a sheet (on a bed); **~li xwe kirin** *v.t.* to put on a veil, cover oneself
çav *m* eye; **~girtin** *v.t.* to close the eyes; **~erênî** *f* expectation; **~ên ... xistin** *v.t.* to attract the attention of; **bi ~ekî nebaş nêrîn** to have a low opinion of; **~êş** *f* eye ailment; **~kanî** *f* source, wellspring; **~şin** blue-eyed
çavniherî bûn *v.i.* to expect, to look expectantly
çawa(n) how?: *çawan bibe bila bibe* be that as it may; **~heba** somehow or other; **~ku** as; **çawahî** *f* quality
çax *f* time: *wê çaxê* at that time
çay *f* tea; **~dan** *f* teapot; **~xane** *f* tea-house
çe = çê
çefî = kefi
çek *f* weapon; **~dar** armed
çeleng cute, attractive, good-looking
çem *m* river
çen *f* armpit
çend (following word construed as pl.) how many?; several: *di çend cihan de* in several places; *çend hevalên min* several of my friends; **~ik û çend** (+ sing.) several: *çendik û çend roj e...* it's been several days since...; **û ~** - odd: *bi pêncih û çend salên xwe ve* in his fifty-odd years; **~ê** for a while
çeng *f* claw; **~ê li ... de cih kirin** *v.t.* to sink the claw into
çengel *m* hook
çeng kirin *v.t.* to throw, hurl
çente *m* suitcase
çep left; wrong: *ew min çep fahm dike* he misunderstands me
çeper *f* shield, barricade
çepik xistin li *v.t.* to applaud for
çer what?
çer ku (conj.) as soon as
çerçî *m* peddler
çerkez Circassian
çerm *m* skin, leather; **~în** leathern
çerx *f* wheel
çetel *m* fork, forked
çewsandin *v.t.* to exploit
çewt crooked, awry, wrong
çê right, okay; **~bûn** *v.i.* to be born; to be right: *çê nabe tu wisa bikî* it's not right for you to act thus; *çê dibe ku ez biçim?* is it okay for me to go?; **~kirin** *v.t.* to give birth to, to make, fix,

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- repair, keep: *wî çê dikine binê zin-danê* they keep him in the dungeon, *min di serê xwe e plana ku ... çêdikir* I was making a plan in my head to ...
- çêlik** the young of any animal, puppy, kitten, cub, etc.
- çêl** *f* subject, topic; **~î kirin** *v.t.* to talk about
- çêre** *f* grazing, pasturage
- çêrîn** *v.i.* to graze
- çêtir** better
- çi¹** what?; **~ bigire** practically speaking, pretty much
- çi²** no; **~ tiştî** nothing
- çiçek = çiçek**
- çiftexas** *m* cotton batiste
- çik** exhausted; **~ bûn** *v.i.* to become exhausted, to sink down (into snow)
- çikandin** *v.t.* to drip; to plant (tree); to push s.th. in as far as it will go
- çikîn** *v.t.* to plant; to crackle; to dry up (mother's milk): *şîrê berê wê çikî* her breast milk dried up
- çiko, çiku** because
- çil¹** forty
- çil²** greedy
- çil³** *only in çil û çiya* hills and mountains
- çile** *f* the coldest period of winter; **~ya paşîn** January; **~ya pêşîn** December
- çilmisandin** *v.t.* to make wither
- çilmîsîn** *v.i.* to wither
- çilvilîn = çilwilîn**
- çilwilîn** *v.i.* to gleam
- çima** why?
- çimkî** because
- çiqas** how much
- çiqçiqî kirin** *v.t.* to rip to shreds
- çir, çira** why?
- çira** *f* lamp, stove
- çirandin çirîn-** *v.t.* to tear, tear up
- çirav** *f* muck
- çire** why
- çiriya paşê/paşîn** *f* November
- çiriya pêşê/pêşîn** *f* October
- çirisîn = çirûsîn**
- çirûsîn** *v.i.* to sparkle, shine, glow
- çirûsk** *f* spark
- çiv** trick, game; **~ dan xwe** *v.t.* to zigzag
- çivanok** *f* a formula used in storytelling
- çivik, çivîk** bird, sparrow
- çiwal** *m* sack
- çiya** *m* mountain; **~yî** mountaineer, hill-billy
- çiçek** *f* flower
- çil** bright
- çîmen** *m* grassy meadow
- çîp** *f* calf (of the leg)
- çîrîn** *v.i.* to creak
- çîrok** *f* story; **~van** storyteller
- çîya = çiya**
- çîzçîzik** *f* buzz
- ço** *m* stick
- çog = çok²**
- çok¹** *m* stream
- çok²** *f* knee
- çol** *f* desert, wilderness
- çong = çok²**
- çûçik** *f* bird
- çûk** *f* bird
- çûn ç-** (subj. stem **ç-/her-**) *v.i.* to go
- çûr** a type of sheep
- çûyîn** *v.i.* to go
- da¹** a dialectal variant of **de¹**
- da²** a preverb that forms compounds, generally indicating 'down'
- da-anîn** *v.t.* to set down, establish: *Mam Reşîd satil danî û li dora xwe mêze kir* Uncle Rashid set the bucket down and looked around himself; **~ li xwe** (+ subj.) to lower oneself, deign, bring oneself to do s.th.: *gelek ji wan jî li xwe danaynin bi vî zîmanê xweş û şêrîn bipeyivin* many of them can't even bring themselves to speak this nice, sweet language
- da-avêtin** *v.t.* to put together, throw

KURMANJI KURDISH

- together
- da-çikandin** *v.t.* to set up, plant (tree, flag, &c.)
- dad** *f* justice; ~**geh** *f* court; ~**gêr** *m* judge
- da-dan** *v.t.* to place, put in, install; to light (fire)
- da-gerandin** *v.t.* to turn, send back
- dagirker** *m* occupier
- da-girtin** *v.t.* to occupy, take over, to take down; **guhên xwe** ~ *v.t.* to prick up one's ears
- dagirtî** well-built
- dagîr kirin** *v.t.* to occupy
- dahl** *f* grove
- dahn** *m* season, period of time
- da-hûrandin** *v.t.* to research, investigate
- daîre** *f* office
- da-keşin** *v.i.* to fall down, come down, swoop down, subside; to be lowered (gaze); ~ **bi** to take up, involve oneself with
- da ku** (+ subj.) in order that
- da-kutan** *v.t.* to shake
- da-liqandin** *v.t.* to string up, hang
- da-liqîyan** *v.i.* to hang, dangle
- da-mezran** *v.i.* to be set up, established; ~**din da-mezrîn-** *v.t.* to set up, establish
- dan¹ = dahn**
- dan² d-** *v.t.* to give
- da-nan da-nê-** *v.t.* to lay, put down
- da-niştin da-niş-** *v.i.* to sit down, alight
- danîn = da-anîn**
- danûstendin** *f* transaction, exchange; relation
- da-qurtandin qurtên-** *v.t.* to swallow
- dar** *f* tree, stick, gallows; **bi ~ ve kirin** *v.t.* to hang; **bi ~ da-kirin** *v.t.* to hang; ~**istan** *f* forest
- dar** *m* wood
- darbe** *f* blow; ~ **xwarin** *v.t.* to suffer a blow
- darik** *m* stick
- darîn** wooden
- davêtin = da-avêtin**
- da'we** *f* legal case
- da'wet** *f* festive occasion
- dawî** *f* end; ~ **anîn** *v.t.* to put an end to; ~ **hatin** *v.i.* to end, come to an end; ~**n** (adj) last, final
- dax** *f* brand; sorrow
- da-xistin** *v.t.* to take down: *polîsan tabeleya me daxist* the police took down our sign
- daxwaz** *f* request; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to request, beseech; ~**î** *f* desire
- dayik** *m* mother; **ji ~ê bûn** *v.i.* to be born; ~**tî** *f* motherhood, maternity
- dayin = dan**
- dayîn = dan**
- de¹** *postposition* forms the second part of a number of circumpositions, generally indicating stationary position in or at; see the prepositional element
- de²** (precedes an imperative): *de were* come on!
- deffer** *f* register, roll, notebook
- deh** ten
- dehl** *f* valley; orchard
- dehol** *f* drum
- dek** *f* trick
- delal** dear, beloved
- deîve** *f* opportunity, occasion
- dem¹** *f* time, season; ~**a ku** (conj.) when; ~**dirêj** long-term; ~**kurt** short-term; ~ **û dewran** *f* olden times
- dem²** steeped; ~ **girtin** to steep (of tea)
- demañçe** *f* pistol
- deng** *m* voice, sound, noise; ~**bêj** *m* singer
- dengiz** sea
- depdepe** wooden
- deq¹** *f* part, region, place: *di vê deqê de* in this place
- deq²** *m* tattoo; ~ **bi** ~ exactly alike
- deqe = deqîqe**
- deqîqe** *f* minute
- der¹** *f* place; ~**ek(ê)** somewhere; **ev** ~

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- here; **li vê ~ê** here; **li ku ~ê** where?
- der**² outside; **~eke** foreign: *welatên dereke* foreign countries
- der**³ *f* door
- der-anîn** *v.t.* to take out
- derb** *f* blow
- derbas** passing, passsage; **~ bûn** *v.i.* to pass, to pass by (*ji*); **~ kirin** *v.t.* to spend (time); **~î hundur bûn** to enter
- derbaz = derbas**
- derbeder bûn** *v.i.* to be driven from pillar to post
- der-bûn di** to burst out on
- derd** *m* pain, trouble: *her yekî derdekî wan hebû* everyone had some trouble
- derece** *f* degree: *di çi dereceyê de* to what degree?
- dereng** late, long time; **~ man** *v.i.* to lag behind, be late
- derewîn** lying, false
- derêxistin = derxistin**
- derfend** *f* opportunity
- derheq: di ~(ê) ... de** about, concerning
- deriya = derya**
- derizî** cracked
- derî**¹ *m* door; **~yê xwe girtin li ber** to close one's door to; **li ~ dan** *v.t.* to knock at a door; **~ girtin** *v.t.* to shut a door; **~ li ser xwe girtin** to shut oneself up
- derî**² (prep) outside of
- der-keftin** *v.i.* to go in/out, to turn out to be; **~ li dijî ...** *v.i.* to oppose; **ji gîra ...** *v.t.* to fail to catch
- derman** *m* (obl **dermên**) remedy, treatment, medicine; **~geh** pharmacy; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to treat
- derpê** *m* underpants; longjohns
- ders** *f* lesson; **~ dan** *v.t.* to give lessons
- der û dor** environs; **~a** (prep.) around
- derve** outside; **~karî** external: *wezîrê dervekarî* minister of foreign affairs; **~yî** (prep.) outside of: *derveyê welêt* outside of the country; (adj.) foreign;
- ji ~** from outside
- der-xistin** *v.t.* to bring out (publication), to issue (an order), to cast out; **ji hev ~** to to tell apart, to discern
- der-xwendin -xwîn-** *v.t.* to take to task
- derya** *f* sea; **~ya Sîpî** the Mediterranean Sea
- derzî** *f* crack, split; *see also şûjin û derzî*
- dest**¹ *m* hand; **~ bi ~** continuously; **~ bûn ji** to lose, to be left without: *destên me ji te bûne* we have been left without you; **~ dan hevdu** *v.t.* to join hands; **~ kêşan ji** *v.t.* to let go of; **~ kirin bi** (+ inf.) *v.t.* to start; **~ê xwe kişandin ji** to give up, abandon; **bi ~ xistin** to attain, obtain; **di ~ên ...** for ... to do: *di destên min de bi tenê razan mabû* the only thing I could do was go to sleep; **ji ~ kirin** *v.t.* to lose; **ji bin destê ...** by, by means of ...; **xwe avêtin ~ û lingên kesekî** to throw oneself at someone's feet, to beg; **xwe dan ~** to let oneself be captured
- dest**² *f* group, set
- destan** *f* story
- destbirak** *m* blood brother
- deste** *f* group, set
- destenan** loaf of bread
- destik** *m* oar
- destmal** *f* handkerchief
- destpêk** *f* beginning
- destteng** poor
- destûr** *f* order, command; **~a ziman** grammar
- destvala** empty-handed
- destve-înan** *v.t.* to catch
- deşt** *f* plain
- dev** *m* mouth; entrance; **~ berdan ji** to leave, to give up, to stop: *te dev ji kêşana cixarê berdaye?* have you stopped smoking cigarettes?; *dev ji min berde, ez bêxew im* leave me

KURMANJI KURDISH

- alone—I'm sleepy; ~ **di** ... **da cî kirin** to bite down on; (**li**) ~ (**û**) **dora** *prep.* all around
- devendeştî** *f* brush, brambles
- deverû** face down
- devî** *f* bush
- devken** *f* smile
- devkî** oral: *edebiyata devkî* oral literature
- devojenî hev bûn li ser** to squabble with each other over
- devok** *f* accent
- dewam kirin** *v.t.* to continue
- dewar** *m* domestic animal, cattle
- dewîr = dewr**; *f* circle; ~ **dan** *v.t.* to circle
- dewlemend** rich, wealthy
- dewlet** *f* state: ~a *Frensayê* the state of France
- dewr** *f* age, time, epoch; role; ~ **leyistin** to play a role; ~**an** *f* age, time
- dews** *f* place, spot, trace
- dexisîn** *v.i.* to be jealous (**ji** of)
- deyn** *m* debt; ~ **dan** to pay a debt; ~**dar** indebted; ~**ê** indebted to
- dê¹** *f* (const **diya**) mother
- dê²** *future auxiliary* + subj. for future tense
- dê³** 3rd-person sing. present indicative of **hatin**
- dêl¹** *f* tail
- dêl²** *f* female animal; ~**egur** *f* female wolf; ~**ik** *f* female wolf or dog, bitch
- dêrîn** ancient, of long standing
- dêv¹** *m* demon
- dêv² = dev**
- dêw = dêv¹**
- dî ... de** *ccmp.* in: *dî salên 70'î de* in the '70s; *dî destên min de* in my hands
- dî ... re** *ccmp.* by, via, upon: *bi bihîstina deng re* upon hearing the noise; *av di tîfingên wan re dihate xwar* water ran down their rifles
- dî ... ve** *ccmp.* through
- dî-** habitual and progressive verbal prefix
- dia = dua**
- dî bareya ... de** *ccmp.* about, concerning
- dibistan** *f* school: *dibistana destpêk* elementary school
- Dicle** *f* the Tigris River
- didan** *m* tooth
- didu** two; ~**yan** second
- difin** nostril
- digel** with; ~ **ku** although
- dihanî = dianî** (*see anîn*)
- dijî, li** (*prep.*) against
- dijmin** *m* enemy; ~**atî** *f* enmity
- dijûn kirin** *v.t.* to curse
- dijwar** difficult; ~**î** *f* difficulty
- dikan** *f* shop
- dike nake** no matter what s/he did
- dil** *m* heart; hope: *min dil heye* (+ subj.) I hope to; ~ **girtin bi** to be offended by: *bi çûyîna min ya hotêlê dilê xwe girtin* they were offended by my going to a hotel; ~ **şewitîn bi** to feel sorry for: *dilê midûr bi vî xortê çeleng û evîndarê xwendinê dişewite* the principal feels sorry for this attractive young man so avid to study; ~**êşî** *f* heartache; ~**germ** warm, hearty, kind; ~**geş** happy; ~**nexweş** sorry, upset, ill at ease; ~**pak** pure of heart; ~**qayim** confident; ~**qayimî** *f* confidence; ~**soz** sympathetic; ~**şa** happy, glad; ~**şewat** heart-rending; ~**şikestî** *f* disappointment; ~**şikestî kirin** *v.t.* to disappoint, to dishearten; ~**tengî** *f* sadness, loneliness; ~**xwaz** fond of; **bêî** ~**ê** against the wishes of; **ne bi ~ê min bû** it did not appeal to me
- dilêr** intrepid
- dilnîya** assured, confident
- dilop** *m* drop
- dilovan** kind, affectionate, dear; ~**î** *f* affection; death (euphemism): *berî*

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- dilovaniya nivîskarê dilovan bi salekê*
a year before the dear writer passed away
- diltezîn** ???
- dîn** other
- di nav ... de** *ccmp.* in the midst of: *di nav wî erdê de* in the midst of that land
- dinê = dinyayê** (see **dinya**)
- dinya** *f* (obl. **dinyayê**, **dinê**) the world, the weather: *dinya pîrr sar bû* the weather was very cold; **bi ~yê hatin** *v.i.* to be born; **~dîfî** worldly, sophisticated
- diran** (dial. var.) = **didan**
- dirb** track, path
- dirêj** long, lengthy; **~ ajotin** to last a long time; **~ kirin** to lengthen; **~î** *f* length; **~î ... kirin** to hand to ...; **dest ~ ... kirin** to stretch the hand out to
- diriyan** *v.i.* to be ripped
- divabû, diviyabû** (impersonal + pres. subj.) had to: *diviyabû ku tiştêk bikin* they had to do something; (impersonal + past cond.) ought to have ..., was supposed to have ..., would have to ...: *diviyabû Sovyet ji Îranê derketa* the Soviet ought to (was supposed to) have withdrawn from Iran, *divabû ku ew kêzik bihata kuştin* that bug would have to be killed
- divê** (impersonal + pres. subj.) ought to
- dixan** *f* smoke
- diyar** clear; **~î** *f* clarity
- diyarî** *f* gift
- Diyarbekîr** *f* Diyarbekir
- diz** *m* thief
- dizî** secret, concealed; **bi ~** secretly, stealthily; **~fî** *f* secret
- dî** other; **yê** ~ the other one
- dîl** *m* prisoner; **~ girtin** *v.t.* to take prisoner; **~î** *f* imprisonment
- dîlan** *f* dance, dancing
- dîmen** *f* view, sight, aspect
- dîn¹** *m* religion; **~itî** *f* religiosity; **~î**, **~dar** religious; **~perwer** religious
- dîn²** crazy, mad; **~ bûn li ser** to go crazy over; **~ kirin** to drive s.o. crazy; **~ik** slightly crazy, "screw loose"; **~itî** *f* madness
- dîn³** *f* gaze, attention
- dîrok** *f* story, history; **~î** historical
- dîsa(n)** again, (+ neg) still...not
- dîtin bîn-** *v.t.* to see
- dîwan** *f* reception room; collected works of a poet; **~çe** *f* (obl **~çê**) small reception room
- dîwar** *f* (obl **dîwêr**) wall
- dîz** knee
- dîzik** *f* pan
- do = dû**
- dol** valley
- dom kirin** *v.t.* to continue
- doman** *v.i.* to continue
- domandin domîn-** *v.t.* to continue
- dor¹** *f* environs; **li ~a** (prep.) around; **~hêl** *f* environs, parts, region; **~a ... girtin** *v.t.* to surround
- dor²** *m* turn; **~alî** *f* circumference
- dorandor** *m* circumference; **li ~ê** (prep.) all around
- dost** friend; **~ane** friendly; **~ayetî** *f* friendship
- doş-** → **doşin**
- doşab** *m/f* grape molasses ???
- doşeg** *f* mattress
- doşik = doşeg**
- dot** *f* daughter; **~mam** *f* cousin
- doşin doş-** *v.t.* to milk
- doz** *f* cause, reason; aim, ideal; revenge; **~a ... kirin** to aim for; **~ger** vengeful, litigant
- du** two
- du'a** *f* prayer; **~ kirin**, **~ xwendin** *v.t.* to pray
- ducar kirin** *v.t.* to repeat
- dudil** hesitant, of two minds; **~î** *f* hesita-

KURMANJI KURDISH

tion	ekol <i>f</i> school
duduyan (dial. var.) = diduyan	ekonomîk economic
duh(î) yesterday	elbik <i>f</i> wooden bucket
dunya = dinya	elektrîk <i>f</i> flashlight
durû hypocritical; ~tî <i>f</i> hypocrisy	elem pain
duşemb <i>f</i> Monday	'eleqedar kirin <i>v.t.</i> to concern
duv = dû	'eleyh: di 'eleyhê ... da <i>ccmp.</i> against;
duwemîn second: <i>şerê dinyayê yê duwemîn</i> World War II	~dar <i>m</i> supporter; ~darî kirin <i>v.t.</i> to support
duyem(în) second	elman German; ~î German (language)
dû¹ behind; ~dirêj of long standing; ~re then, afterwards; li ~ hev re one after the other; li ~ xwe behind oneself; bi ~ ... kefin <i>v.i.</i> to pursue	em (obl. me) we
dû² <i>m</i> smoke	emanet <i>m</i> deposit, anything held on loan or for safekeeping
dûkel <i>f</i> smoke	emîr¹ <i>f</i> order, command
dûman <i>f</i> smoke	'emîr² <i>m</i> age
dûpişk <i>f</i> scorpion	emperyalism <i>f</i> imperialism
dûr far; ~ xistin <i>v.t.</i> to throw away, exile; bi ~ kefin to go/get away; ~ nêzik sooner or later; ~ahî <i>f</i> remoteness, distance; ~bîn farsighted	'en'aneî traditional
dûre → dû¹	endam <i>m</i> member
dûrebîn <i>f</i> binoculars	enerjî <i>f</i> energy
dûv <i>m</i> tail, end	'enî <i>f</i> forehead; front (mil.)
dûvre = dûre	ensîtu <i>f</i> institute
ebeden (+ neg.) never, not at all	'eql <i>m</i> mind, reason
'ecem Persian	'erd <i>f</i> earth; li erdê dan to throw to the ground
'ecêb strange; ~mayî dumbfounded, stupefied	erdim <i>f</i> region
edebiyat <i>f</i> literature; ~van literateur	'erdhêj <i>f</i> earthquake
edebî literary	'ereb Arab; ~î Arabic
'edilandin <i>v.t.</i> to ameliorate, make better	'erebe <i>f</i> cart, carriage, any wheeled vehicle
edîb <i>m</i> litérateur	'Erebistan <i>f</i> Arabia
efendî <i>m</i> westernized gentleman; ~tî <i>f</i> gentlemanliness	erê yea, yes
efraz up	erk <i>f</i> responsibility
'efû <i>f</i> amnesty; ~ya giştî general amnesty	ermen Armenian
'egal <i>f</i> headband	ermîşim silk
eger if	Ernewid Albanian
ekîb <i>f</i> team	erz <i>f</i> hope; ~a ... şikandin <i>v.t.</i> to dash s.o.'s hopes
	erzan cheap
	'erzihal <i>f</i> description, report, petition
	Erzerom <i>f</i> Erzurum
	esas <i>m</i> foundation, basis; ~î basic, essential, original
	eser <i>f</i> work, monument: <i>esereke edebî</i> a literary work

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- esil** *m* origin; **bi** ~ **ê** **xwe** originally
esilzade aristocratic
‘esker *m* soldier; ~ **î** *f* the military; (adj) military
‘esman = azman
esmer olive complected
‘eşîr *f* tribe; ~ **î** tribal
eşkere clear, obvious
eşk û teşk tangled (hair)
ev (obl. masc. sing. **vî**, obl. fem. sing. **vê**, obl. pl. **van**) he, she, it, they, this, these
evîn *f* love, affection; ~ **dar** desirous, in love: *ew evîndarê xwendinê bû* he was desirous of studying
evqasî so much
ew (obl. masc. sing. **wî**, obl. fem. sing. **wê**, obl. pl. **wan**, pl. const. **ewên**) he, she, it, they, that, those
‘ewd *m* revenge
ewel, ewelî first
ewên pl. const. of **ew**; ~ **din** the others
ewir = ewr
ewle security, reliance, assurance; ~ **bûn** to be secure
‘ewr *m* cloud
ewraq (pl) papers
Ewrûpa *f* Europe; ~ **yî** European
Ewrûpî European
‘ewt *f* bark; ~ **e** ~ constant or repeated barking; ~ **în** *v.i.* to bark
‘eynî the same: *di eynî salê de* in the same year
ey O (vocative)
‘Eyndîwer ‘Ayn Dîwâr, a small place in Syria south of Cizre
Eyûb Job; ~ **î** Job-like
eywan *f* salon, sitting room
ez (obl. **min**) I
ezbenî sir (mode of polite address)
‘ezman *m* sky, heaven
‘ezîz dear
‘Ezrayîl Azrael, the angel of death
- ê¹ = yê**
ê² *future auxiliary + subj. for future tense*
êdî now; still, yet
êgîr → **agir**
êh: *gewro êh berçavara nedihat* “Whitey” didn’t notice it
ên = yên
êrîş = hêrîş
êş *f* pain, ache; ~ **andin êşîn-** *v.t.* to hurt, cause pain, trouble; ~ **iyân êş-** *v.i.* to hurt, suffer pain: *ser û çavê te neêşe* “may your head and eye not suffer pain,” thank you
êvar *f* evening
êxur *m* stable
êzing *m* firewood
- fahm** (dial. var.) = **fehîm**
fal *f* augury, omen, fate; ~ **vekirin** to predict: *ev fala ko herkesî jî min re vedikir, wusan derneket* the prediction everyone was making for me did not turn out like that
fam (dial. var.) = **fehîm**
faqa under (prep.); **ketin** ~ to fall beneath
faris *pl* Persians; ~ **î** *f* Persian (language)
faşîst fascist
fedakar, fedekar self-sacrificing, devoted; ~ **î** *f* self-sacrifice
fedî *f* embarrassment; ~ **kirin** to be embarrassed
fed-kirin *v.t.* to look, watch
fehîm kirin *v.t.* to understand
felat *f* freedom, liberation
felsefe *f* philosophy;
felsefî philosophical
fen *f* trick; **bi** ~ **û** **fitan** by hook or by crook
fener *f* lamp
feodalî feudal
feqeh *m* theology student
feqî Muslim cleric; ~ **î** *f* the clerical pro-

KURMANJI KURDISH

- fession
- feqîr** poor; **~tî** *f* poverty
- fer** one, single item (of a pair)
- ferheng** *f* culture: *wezareta ferhengê*
ministry of culture; dictionary
- ferman** *f* order, command; **~a ... der-xistin** *v.t.* to issue an order for ...
- fermî** formal
- fermo** please (said when offering s.th.)
- ferq** *f* difference: *çi ferqa me û cîranên me dimîne?* what difference is left between us and our neighbors?; **~iyet** *f* distinction
- ferz kirin** *v.t.* to assume
- fetwa** legal opinion
- fex** *f* trap; **xistin fexê** to put in a trap
- feyde** *f* benefit, profit; **bi** ~ beneficial
- fêde** *f* (const. **fêda**) benefit: *ji bo fêda xwe* for one's own benefit, in one's own interests
- fêhm = fehîm**
- fêlbazî** *f* cunning
- fêre bûn** *v.i.* to learn; **fêreyî ... bûn** to learn s.th., to become accustomed to s.th.
- fêrî ... bûn** *v.i.* to learn: *ew di demeke kurt de fêrî tirkî bû* he learned Turkish in a short time
- fihêt kirin** *v.t.* to assess, to price
- fikar(e)** *f* worry
- fikir** *f* idea, thought; **~în** *v.i.* to think, contemplate
- filîtîn ji** *v.i.* to get rid of
- filosof** *m* philosopher
- find** *f* candle
- fîr-** → **fîrîn**
- fîraq** *m* dishes
- fîrar kirin** to escape, to flee
- fîravîn** *f* lunch, midday meal
- fîrax** (pl) dishes, pots and pans; **~ şustin** *v.t.* to wash the dishes
- fireh** open, wide, spacious; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to open; **dil ~ kirin** to gladden the heart
- fîriyan** *v.i.* to fly away
- fîrîn fir-** *v.i.* to jump, fly: *Mûsa ji kêfan difire* Musa is jumping for joy
- fîrîşte** *m* angel
- fîrk** a rapid motion
- fîrne** *f* bakery
- fîrotîn froş-** *v.t.* to sell
- fîrq = ferq**
- fîrtone** *f* storm, gale
- fitil dan** *v.t.* to twist and turn
- fîstan** *m* dress
- fort** *m* boast
- fransîz** *mlf* French (person)
- frensî** *f* French (language)
- frensîzî** French (language)
- froş-** → **fîrotîn**
- fursend** *f* opportunity
- fûrîn** *v.i.* to bubble, gurgle, boil
- galegal** *f* conversation
- galon** *m* gallon
- gamêş** ox
- garan** *f* herd of cattle
- garis** *m* millet; **~ê misrî** corn
- garsîn** *f* village square
- gav¹** *f* time; moment, instant; **~a (ku)** when (sub. conj.); **~ û saet** at all times; **di ~ê da** in an instant; **li ~ê de** at that moment
- gav²** *m* step, pace; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to step, cross; **~ avetin** to take steps: *edebiyata kurdî di van salên dawî de gavine baş avetiye* Kurdish literature has taken some good steps in these recent years
- gavan** cowherd; **~tî** *f* herding
- gazin = gazind**
- gazind** *m* rebuke, complaint; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to rebuke, reproach; **~ok** rebuking, complaining
- gazi¹** *m* warrior
- gazi²** *f* call, shout; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to call, speak to
- geh** when; **geh ... geh** sometimes ...

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- sometimes
-geh *suffix of place*
gehandin (dial. var.) = **gihandin**
gehîştin (dial. var.) = **gihîştin**
gel much, many, most; **~ejmar** plural;
~ek(î) very, a lot, many: *~ek ji wan*
many of them; **~êrî** popular
gelemper general, public; **bi ~î** mostly,
generally
geli *m* mountain pass, canyon
gelo whether; interrogative particle, “I
wonder if”
gemar *f* filth
gemî *f* ship
genim *m* wheat
ger if; **~çi** even if, although
gerandin gerîn- *v.t.* to turn, rotate; to
take for a walk; to produce
gerden *f* neck
gerdenî *f* necklace
gerdûnî universal
gerek necessary, should, must, ought to;
~bûn to be necessary
geremol *f* complexity, confusion
gerihan (dial. var.) = **geriyan**
geriyan *v.i.* to go around, roam around;
~li (pey) to look for
germ warm, hot: *~a havînê* the heat of
summer; **~a, ~ayî** *f* warmth; **~î** *f*
warmth
Germanya *f* Germany
gerş dirty
geş red, blossoming, flaming, happy; **~**
bûn to blossom, flame up (fire), be
happy; **~î** *f* happiness, flourishing
gevde *f* mange; **bi ~** mangy
gevez crimson
gevizandin *v.t.* to make writhe; **xwe ~** to
roll oneself around
gevizîn *v.i.* to writhe
gewde *m* body; **~ê xwe dan hev** to curl
up; **~ê xwe girtin** to hug oneself
gewr light grey, whitish; **~o** “whitey”
gewre large, big
gêj dizzy, spinning; **~bûn** *v.i.* to be
dizzy; **~kirin** *v.t.* to make dizzy,
make lightheaded: *germa havînê tu*
gêj kiribâyî the heat of summer had
made you dizzy
gêr crooked, uneven
gêrik ant
gêrt lethargic
ghêj- → **gihîştin**
giha = giya
gihan gihê- *v.i.* to reach; **~din -gihîn-**
v.t. to deliver; **xwe gihandine ser** to
get oneself to
gihaştin gehîj- *v.i.* to reach, arrive; to
mature
gihîştin gihîj-/gîj-/gihêj-/ghêj- *v.i.* to
reach, arrive
gihîj- → **gihîştin**
gijgijîn *v.i.* to be knit (brow)
gincir ???
gir *m* hill
gir *m* rancorous, grudging; **~girtin** *v.t.*
to have a grudge
gir- → **girtin**
giramgîr respectful
giramî *f* respect
giran heavy, deep (voice); serious,
grave, plodding; **~î** *f* gravity, weighti-
ness; **~biha** precious, expensive; **~**
firotin *v.t.* to sell at a high price,
overcharge
girav *f* island
gircî gircî frozen solid
girê *f* knot, tumor; **~dan** *v.t.* to tie, to
connect: *navê bajêr li cem min bi*
navê nanê firnê, şekir û helawê hatibû
girêdan for me the word ‘city’ was
connected to the words ‘bakery
bread,’ ‘sugar,’ and ‘halvah’; **pişta**
xwe ~ dan bi to turn one’s back on,
to be unmindful of
girêkî Greek
girik *f* conundrum; hillock
giriyan *v.i.* to weep

KURMANJI KURDISH

- girî** *m* weeping, crying
girîn *v.i.* to weep; *f* weeping
gîrîng important; **~î** *f* importance
gîrs great; **bi ~î** greatly
girtin gir- *v.t.* to catch, seize
girtîgeh *f* prison
girtîxane *f* prison, place of detention
gîştî general, public; totally
givaştin givêş- *v.t.* to press, squeeze
givegîv *f* gentle blowing of the wind
gîvîn *v.i.* to roar (wind)
gîya *f* grass, greenery
gîyan *m* soul
gîj- = gihîj-
gîr *f* grasp; **xistin ~ û helboqê** *v.t.* to en-
 snare
gîrodarî *f* struggle
gîr û helboq *f* trap, entrapment
gîya = giya
gol *f* lake: *~a Wanê* Lake Van
golik *m* calf
gopal *m* stick; **~ das** sickle
gor¹ *f* method, manner, way; **li ~(a) ...**
 according to, in the opinion of
gor² *f* grave; **~istan** *f* cemetery
gorî *f* sacrifice; **ez bi ~** please
gorn *f* tomb
goşt *m* meat
gotar *f* article
gotîn bêj- *v.t.* to say: *tu bêjî nebêjî* no
 matter what you say; *f* word: *bi ~eke*
din in other words; **ji X re Y ~** to call
X Y: gelo mirov kane ji berhemên ku
bi zimanên din têne nivîsandin re
bibêje berhemên kurdî? I wonder if
 can one call works that are written in
 other languages Kurdish works?;
~xweş well-spoken
gotûbêj *f* talk, conversation
gov *f* barn
govend *f* Kurdish line dance; **~ê girtin**
v.t. to dance a line dance
goya you'd think
gr- = gir- (girtin)
- guçik** *m/f* ??? ear
guh *m* ear; **~ dan** *v.t.* to listen; **bi ~**
girtin *v.t.* to grab by the ear; **~dar** *m*
 listener; **~dari kîrin** *v.t.* to listen; **ber**
guhan ketin *v.i.* to be heard
guhan *m* udder
guhar *m/f* pearl ??? **earring** ???
guharîn *v.i.* to change
guhartin guhêr- *v.t.* to change
guhastin = guhaztin
guhaztin guhêz- *v.t.* to transport, carry,
 move; **mala xwe ~** to move one's
 home
guhdar *m* listener; **~î kîrin** *v.t.* to listen
guherandin guherîn- *v.t.* to change
guhertin (dial. var.) = **guhartin**
guj fierce (storm)
gujîn *v.i.* to howl
gul *f* flower
gulan *f* May
gule *f* bullet; **~baran kîrin** *v.t.* to fire,
 open fire on
gulik *f* flower
gulî *m* braid, tress
gulle = gule
gulte *f* clump
gund *m* village; **~î** *m/f* villager; **~îtî** *f*
 rusticity
guneh *m* sin, fault; **~karî** *f* crime, of-
 fense, fault; **avêtina ~ên xwe** expia-
 tion for one's sins
gungilî thick, matted
gunîçin ??? a thick protective mat
 against thorns, etc.
gupe gup kîrin *v.t.* to pound (heart)
gur¹ *m* wolf
gur² strong, powerful; **~ kîrin** to fill
gurdarî *f* attention; **~ kîrin** to pay rapt
 attention
gurg = gur¹
gurî bald, scabby
gurîn *f* clamor, noise
gurmîn gurm- *v.i.* to make a loud noise
gurz *m* hank of hair

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- guvahî** *f* testimony
guvaştin (dial. var.) = **givaştin**
guveguv (dial. var.) = **givegiv**
- ha = han**
hakim *m* ruler, governor
hal *m* condition, state; **ji ~ ketin** to be exhausted, worn out
halan *f* yell, shout
halhalk (dial. var.) = **al'al**
han (in constr. w/ word it modifies) this very, that very: *wê roja han* on that very day; *ev tîrsa han bi serpêhatiya te girêdayî bû* this very fear was connected to your experience
hatin yê-/wer- (v.i., pres. ind. **têm**, neg. **nayêm**, pres. subj. **bêm/werim**) to come; (+ inf.) passive
hatî *f* future
havêtin (dial. var.) = **avêtin**
havîn *f* summer
havîtin (dial. var.) = **avîtin**
hawîrdor *f* surroundings, environment; **~ên wê** those around him
hawurdor (dial. var.) = **hawîrdor**
hay *f* feeling, awareness (*ji* of), attention: *~a min jê tune bû* I had no awareness of it; **~dar** aware
hazir ready, present; **~î** *f* preparation; **~î kirin** to make preparations
heb¹ *m* grain, bit; pill: *~ekî aqil* a grain of sense; **~ek(î)** a little, a bit, slightly
heb² *f* a single thing, item, individual, one
hebandin *v.t.* to love
hebe nebe one way or another
hebkî = hebekî (see **heb**)
hebûn *v.i.* to exist: *di zimanê me de pir gotinên kurdî hene ku me nebihîstine* there are many Kurdish words in our language we haven't heard; (with subject + possessive) to have; **hebû tunebû** once upon a time
hehecik martin, swallow
- hecûm** *f* attack, assault
heçê whatever, whoever
hedam sense ???
hedef *f* goal
heft seven; **~e** *f* week: *bi ~yekê* within a week; **~eyî** weekly; **~ê** seventy
heger if
hej movement; **li ~ û liv û weş ketin** *v.i.* to toss and turn
hej = hez
hejandin *v.t.* to shake: *wî serê xwe hejand* he shook his head; *min destê wî hejand* I shook his hand
hejar poor: *~ên kurdan* the poor Kurds
hejiyan *v.i.* to move, shake
hejîk love, affection
hejîn = hejiyan
hejmar *f* number, issue (of a journal)
hejmartin hejmêr- *v.t.* to count, enumerate: *dîhatin hijmartin le ser her deh tiliyên destan* they could be counted on all ten fingers of the hands
hejmêr- → **hejmartin**
hek *m* right; **di ~ê** *prep.* concerning, about
heke if
hel *m* protected place
helaw *f* halvah
helbest *f* poetry, verse: *~a serbest* free verse; **~kar** *m* poet; **~van** *m* poet
helbet of course
hel-bijartin *v.t.* to select, choose
hel-dirandin *v.t.* to tear apart
Heleb *f* Aleppo
heliyan *v.i.* to melt, disappear
heliz an herb
helk û bêhn breath
hel-pekandin li xew *v.t.* to rouse from sleep
helqe *f* ring
hem...hem both...and
hema thus
heman that very
hember equal; **~î** *f* equality; **li ~î**

KURMANJI KURDISH

- towards, vis-à-vis, across from
- hembêz = hemêz**
- hemd** *m* will, volition; **bê** ~ reluctantly, involuntarily; **hatin ser** ~ê **xwe** to come to one's senses
- hemdemî** contemporary
- hemêşe** always
- hemêz, hembêz** *f* bosom, embrace; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to embrace
- hemî = hemû**
- hemmanê** scarcely, barely
- hemû** all, every; ~**ya(n)** all of them
- hengam** time: *di ~ekê de* at one and the same time, at once
- heps** *f* prison, imprisonment; ~**xane** *f* prison
- her** every; ~ **û** ~ always and ever; ~**ku** ... **-tir** the more ... the more: *dengê ji ez:mên herku diçû bêtir dibû* the sound from the sky kept getting louder; ~ **tenê** at least: *her tenê çend heftiyan carekê* at least once every few weeks
- her-** → **çûn**
- herbî** *f* war department
- herd** valley ???
- herehereyî** worldly strife, turmoil
- herejor** steep
- herê = erê**
- herêm** *f* district, region
- herf** *f* letter of the alphabet
- herikîn** *v.i.* to move, to flow
- herimandin** *v.t.* to ruin, make a mess of: *wî jîyan li wan herimandiye* it has ruined their lives
- herî¹** very, exceedingly, most (superlative prefix)
- herî²** *f* mud
- hertim** always; ~î usual
- herweha** thus, so also
- herwiha** (dial. var.) = **herweha**
- hes** *f* feeling, emotion; ~**asiyet** *f* sensitivity
- hesibandin** *v.t.* to count, take into consideration: *ew xwe weke kurd nahesi-*
- bînin* they don't count themselves as Kurds
- hesin** *m* iron; ~**gêr** *m* blacksmith; ~î made of iron; ~**ker** *m* blacksmith
- hesiyan/hesîn** *v.i.* to feel; ~ **bi** to perceive, be aware of
- hesp** *m* horse
- hesret** *f* pining, longing, regret; **li ~a** longing for
- hest** *f* feeling
- heste** *f* lighter
- hestik** *m* bone
- hestî** *m* bone
- heşî = êşîn**
- heşîn** green; ~**ahî** *f* greenness
- heşt** eight; ~ê eighty
- heta** even; (prep.) up to, until; ~ (**ku**) (conj. + neg. subj.) until: *heta neyê guhartin jî dê wiha bidome* until it is changed it will remain like that
- hetanî = heta**
- hev** each other, together, co-, same; **ba** ~ **hatin** to get together, cooperate; **bi** ~**du re** together; **bi** ~ **re** with each other, together; **ji** ~ **ketin** to fall apart; **li** ~ together; **li ser** ~ altogether; ~ **dan** *v.t.* to collect, put together
- heval** *m/f* friend; ~**bend** *m* proponent; ~**tî** *f* friendship
- hevedudanîn** *v.t.* to put together, to compound
- hevdû** each other
- hevgirtî** assembled
- hevîr** *m* dough
- hevkar** *m/f* co-worker; ~î *f* cooperation
- hevok** *f* sentence; ~**sazî** syntax
- hevpeyvîn** *f* conversation
- hevraz** (dial. var.) = **efraz**
- hevrişim** *m* silk
- hevvelatî** *m/f* compatriot
- hew** no more, not any more: *hew dixwim* I can't eat any more
- hewa** *f* air, weather; ~ **guhastin** *v.t.* to have a change of climate

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- hewale** *m* air
hewandin -hewîn- *v.t.* to give shelter to, protect
hewcedar needy, in need; **~î** *f* need, necessity
hewe (dial. var.) = **we**
hewes *f* passion
hewg *f* throat
hewil *f* attempt; **~dan** *v.t.* to attempt
hewk = **hewg**
hewqas that much, so much
hewranî *m* a type of cloak; **~yekî reş** a black cloak, a sign of mourning
hewş *f* courtyard
hey continuously, (+ verb) to keep on
heya = **heta** for, up to, until: *heya demeke dirêj* for a long time; **~ku** (conj.) while, as long as
heybet *m* fearfulness; **~girtî** fearful
heyecan *m* excitement
heyf *f* pity; **~a ...** it's too bad about ...; **~a ... hatin bi** to feel sorry for: *heyfa min bi te îê* I feel sorry for you
heyhat alas!
heyîn *v.i.* to live
heyran amazing!, incredible!
heyst eight
heystê eighty
heyv *f* moon, month; **~a çarde şevê** the full moon
heyran ... çi? what do you mean ...?
heywan *f* animal
hez kirin ji *v.t.* to like, enjoy: *min jê hez kir* I liked it
hezar thousand
hê still, yet
hêç furious, quick-tempered
hêdî hêdî little by little
hêdîka slowly, softly
hêj still, (with comparative) even
hêja valuable, worthy; **ne** ~ worthless
hêk *f* egg
hêl¹ *f* side, direction
hêl² vigor, strength, power; **bi** ~ vigorously, aloud
hêl³ trace, track
hêl- → **hiştin**
hêlan *v.t.* to leave
hêlûn *f* bird's nest; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to nest, to settle in
hênik cool; **~ayî** *f* coolness
hêre kirin *v.t.* to look
hêriş *f* attack; **~ kirin/anîn/birdin** *v.t.* to make an attack: *cendirme hêrişî ser malê dikin* the gendarmes are attacking the house
hêrişker attacking
hêrs *f* anger; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to anger; **~ê ketin** *v.i.* to get angry
hêsan easy; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to facilitate, make easy; **~î** easy
hêsir *m* tear
hêsîr captive, prisoner
hêstîr¹ *f* mule
hêstîr² = **hêsîr**
hêşîn green (of plants), bluish (of animals); **~ayî** *f* greenery, verdure; **~î** *f* greenery
hêştîr *f* camel
hêt *f* thigh
hêvar = **êvar**
hêvî *f* hope; **~dar** hopeful; **bê~** hopeless; **li ~ya ... bûn** to wait for, be in expectation of ...; **(li) ~ya ... man** to lie in wait for ...
hêwan *f* porch
hêwir at rest, calm
hêz *f* strength, power
hicûm *f* attack
hijmartin hijmêr- (dial. var.) = **hejmartin**
hikim *m* sovereignty, power; verdict, judgment; **hatine ser** ~ to come to power; **~ dayîn** to make a judgment
hilanî kept, preserved
hil-anîn (hil-în-) *v.t.* to take away; to keep, preserve
hil-avîtin *v.t.* to go, stick (**li ... ra**

KURMANJI KURDISH

- through something)
hil-bijartîn *v.t.* to choose
hil-dan *v.t.* to lift, raise
hil-dirandin (dial. var.) = **hel-dirandin**
hil-girtin *v.t.* to bear, endure; to shoulder (a responsibility, burden)
hil-ketin *v.i.* to come about by chance
hil-kêşan *v.i.* to climb up, out
hil-kutan *v.t.* to knock, rattle
hilmis poke; ~ **dan bi** to poke
hil-pekandin (dial. var.) = **hel-pekandin**
hil-qedimîn *v.i.* to stand up
hil-şandin li ser *v.t.* to bring down on
hil-weşandin *v.t.* to break up, split apart: *piştî hilweşandina sîstema Sovyetê* after the break-up of the Soviet system
hil-weşîn *v.i.* to break up, split apart
him...him both...and
himber (dial. var.) = **hember**
himbêz kirin *v.t.* to embrace
himêz armful; ~ **kirin** = **himbêz kirin**
hin some, a few, several: *hin rûpel* a few pages, several pages; *hin ji wan* a few of them; ~**ên wan** some of them; ~**ekan ...** ~**ekan** some ... others
hinarok cheek
hind¹ = **hin**; **hinde cara hindek** every once in a while
hind² *f* measure, extent: *ji ber hindê jî* to a certain extent; ~**ik** slight, few, little bit; ~**ikahî** *f* minority
hinda *prep.* until
hindav *f* direction; ~**a ...da** toward
hindir = **hundur**
hiner = **huner**
hingê then, at that time; therefore, for that reason
hingiv *m* honey
hingî then, at that time
hingûr *f* twilight
hirî *f* wool
hirsîyan *v.i.* to fall down, spill over or out
hiş *m* awareness, sense; ~ **be** be quiet!;
bi ~ intelligent, smart
hişin = **hêşin**
hişk dry, solid, frozen; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to freeze; ~**ahî** *f* solidity, rigidity; ~**asayî** *f* dry, cold air
hiştin hêl- *v.t.* to let go, leave, allow; **Xwedê te bihêle** may God preserve you!
hişyar awake, sober; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to awaken; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to wake
hizandin (dial. var.) = **hejandin**
hizib *f* political party
hizir *f* thought, idea; **li hizra ... da bûn** to be thinking about ...
hîm¹ *m* foundation, basis; ~**avêj** *m* founder
hîm² = **hîn²**
hîn¹ still, yet: *ew ~ nehatiye* he hasn't come yet; ~ **bêtir** even more
hîn²: ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to learn; ~**î kirin** *v.t.* to teach: *wê ez hînî pir tiştan kirin* she taught me many things; ~**î ... bûn** to learn how to (+ inf.)\n
hîna = **hîn¹**
hînga = **hingê**
hîs *f* feeling, emotion; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to feel
hîştin = **hiştin**
hîv (dial. var.) = **heyv**
hîvî (dial. var.) = **hêvî**
hîz *m/f* skin sack
hogiç *m* mountain ram
hogir accustomed, intimate friend; *m* environment
hol *f* environment, surroundings; **xwe gihandin** ~**ê** to come forth, come about, arrive
holê thus, in this manner; in view
holik *f* hut
hon (dial. var.) = **hun**
honik cool; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to cool down; **dilê xwe ~ kirin bi** to console oneself with

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- hov** wild; **~îti** *f* wildness
hovan over there
hoy *m* condition, circumstance: *di hoyên teng de* in narrow straits, in a tight spot
hozantî *f* poetry
h.p. = heta paşt etc., et al.
hukum *m* order; **~darî** *f* rule; **~darî kirin** *v.t.* to rule
hukûmet *f* government
humanîst *m* humanist; **~î** humanistic
hun (obl. **we**) you (pl.)
hundir (dial. var.) = **hundur**
hundur *m* inside; **~ê** *prep.* inside of; **di ~ê ... de** within: *di ~ê deh salan de* within ten years
huner, hiner *f* art, skill; **~mend** *m* artist
hur free, at liberty
hurmetgir respectful
hustu *m* neck
huzûr *f* presence
hûn = hun
hûr¹ small, little; **~ ~** in little bits, in small pieces; **~ ~(î) bûn** *v.i.* to be smashed to bits; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to crumble; **~ mûr** small items, little things
hûr² *m* paunch
hûrik *m* small piece, bit, sliver; **~ ~** slight(ly)
hwd (her wekî din) etc.

 (because the distinction between initial *i* and *î* is not consistently maintained, the two letters are alphabetized together)
î‘dam *f* execution, death sentence
idare kirin *v.t.* to direct, manage
îdeolojî *f* ideology
îfade *f* testimony
îflas *f* bankruptcy; **çûne** *~ v.i.* to go broke
î‘lan kirin *v.t.* to announce
ilham *f* inspiration
‘ilmî scientific

Îlon *f* September
imkan *m* possibility
împaratorî *f* empire
îmtihan *f* examination
îmtiyaz *f* concession: *îmtiyaza neftê* oil concession
înca then, in that case
Îngilîstan *f* England
Îngilîz *m/f* English; **~î** *f* English language
inkar kirin *v.t.* to deny
insan human being, one; *pl* people
înşa *m* composition
iptidai elementary
îrad *f* objection
Îran *f* Iran
Iraq *f* Iraq
îro, îroj today
îrû (dial. var.) = **îro**
îsal this year
îsfehanî wrought silver
Îskenderûn *f* Iskenderun, Alexandretta
Islamiyet *f* the religion and traditional learning of Islam
ispat kirin *v.t.* to prove, establish
israf *f* expenditure: *israfeke enerjîyê* an expenditure of energy
israr kirin *v.t.* to insist
istifade kirin ji *v.t.* to make use of
îstgah *f* station
‘îsyân *f* rebellion
îş *m* work, affair, job: *çi îşê min bi tirkan re heye?* What do I have to do with the Turks?
îşellah God willing, I hope
îşev tonight
işk dry
işkence *f* torture; **~ kirin bi** *v.t.* to torture, torment
işkestin (dial. var.) = **şikestin**
îtiraz *f* objection
‘iyar *m* skin, pelt

jahr (dial. var.) = **jehr**

KURMANJI KURDISH

- jan** *f* pain, ache; ~ **dan** *v.t.* to pain
jar poor; ~**î** *f* poverty
jehr *f* poison
jendirme *f* gendarmerie
jengorî rusty
jê = ji + wî/wê
jêhatî worthy
jê-kirin *v.t.* to excise, cut out, cut off
jêr down
jêrbar heavy laden; ~**î** *f* being heavy laden
ji *prep.* from, to, for, with
ji ... re *ccmp.* with
ji ... ve *ccmp.* from
ji ber ... ve *ccmp.* before
jibîrkirin → **bîr**
jihevdeketî fragmented, fallen apart:
civateke ~ a fragmented society
jimar *f* number
jin *f* woman, wife; ~**ik** *f* woman
jinûvezayin *f* rebirth, renaissance
ji weşdaketî scattered about
jiyan¹ *f* life
jiyan² jî- *v.i.* to live
jiyin = jiyân²
jî *enclitic* also, even, emphasizes preceding word
jî- → **jiyan², jîn**
jîn jî- *v.i.* to live
jîndar alive, living; **dinya** ~ the world of the living
jîr talented, skillful; ~**î** *f* diligence, talent
jmartin jmêr- *v.t.* to count, to enumerate
jor above, up

k- → **kirin**
ka (attention-getting particle): *ka mêze* ke come, look!; *ka li ku ye?* now where is it?
ka *f* straw, hay
kabûs *f* nightmare
kafiye (dial. var.) = **qafiye**
kal aged; *m* old man, grandfather; ~**e-**
- mêr** *m* elderly gentleman
kalîte *m* good quality
kalkabûs *m* nightmare demon
kalo *m* old man
kambax ruined, devastated; devastating;
~ **kirin** *v.t.* to ruin, devastate
kanê = kanî²
kanî¹ *f* spring, source
kanî² where is/are?
kanîn (dial. var.) = **karîn**
kanun *pl* winter months
kapan a narrow, steep mountain road
kapik *f* bran
kar¹ *m* job, work; ~**bidest** *m* authority;
~**ker** *mlf* worker; ~**ûbar** *m* work, business, everything entailed by s.th.; ~
kirin to work, to penetrate; **bi- anîn**
v.t. to use
kar² kid (goat, deer, &c.)
karik kid goat
karîn (*v.i.*, neg. pres. **nîkarim**, past (dî)karibûm, neg. past. **nîkaribûm**, subj. (bi)karibim) to be able (+ subj. to)
karneval *f* carnival
karto stale
karzezal baby deer, fawn
karzan expert
kasik *m* globe
kastîn *f* howl
kaş *m* slope, hill; ~ **bûn** to fall backwards
kat kirin *v.t.* to divulge
kaxet = kaxez
kaxez *f* paper
kaxiz = kaxez
kazkaz *f* wail
kebanî *f* lady: *kebaniya malê* the lady of the house
keç *f* girl; ~**ik** *f* little girl
ked *f* stick; ~**a kesekî xwarin** to get beaten by s.o.
kef¹ *f* foam: ~*a sawûnê* soapsuds; ~ **dan**
v.t. to foam

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- kef²** *f* palm (of the hand)
kefen *m* burial shroud; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to shroud
kefi *f* kefiya, Arab headdress
kefteleft *f* activity, work, enterprise
kej *f* fur; ~ **da-bûn** *v.i.* to get long fur
kek *m* elder brother
kel¹ boiling; ~ **û gerî** crying and weeping
kel² *m* bull
kelandin kelîn- *v.t.* to boil
kelas *m* corpse, body
kelberû wild
kel *f* an outcropping of rock
kelem¹ oak
kelem² *m* thorn; obstacle, difficulty, trick
kelem³ *m* cabbage; ~**ê Brukselê** Brussel sprout
keleşçe *f* handcuff; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to handcuff
kelên *f* opportunity, chance
kemîn *f* ambush; ~ **girtin** to lie in ambush
ken *m* laughter; ~**ıyan** *v.i.* to laugh
ken- → **kenîn**
kendal *f* side, slope, bank
kengê, kengî when?
kenîn *v.i.* to laugh
ker¹ donkey; *ne ker ketiye, ne hîz diriyaye, û ne doşab rişiyaye* (prov.) “no donkey has fallen, no skein has been ripped, and no molasses has been spilled,” i.e. nothing at all has happened
ker² deaf
ker³ quiet, silent
keramet *f* miracle
kerb *f* sorrow, grief; **bi ~a ... çûn** *v.i.* to empathize with ...
kerem generosity, benefit; *ji ~a xwe please, if you would be so kind*
kerî *f* herd; piece
kermî *f* snout
- kerpîç** *m* sun-baked mud brick
kerwan *m* caravan
keser *f* sorrow, grief; ~**vedan** *f* sorrowing
kesk green
keşf kirin *v.t.* to discover
keştî *f* boat
ketin kev- *v.i.* to fall; ~ **li ber ...** to object to, oppose; **bi ser ~** to come up, to surface
kev- → **ketin**
kevanî = kebanî
kevçî *m* spoon
kever spotlessly white
kevin ancient
kevîr *m* stone, rock
kevnar ancient
kevnabajar *f* ancient seat
kevnepereş conservative
kevnosovyet *f* the ex-Soviet Union
kew partridge
kewanî = kebanî
kewtîn *v.i.* to bark
keys *f* opportunity, advantage
kezeb *f* liver; womb; ~ **şewitan** to feel sorry, be distressed
kezi *f* braid of hair
kezk *f* strand of hair
kez kirin *v.t.* to bite
kê → **kî**
kêf *f* pleasure, joy; *li ~a wî nedihat* she wasn't enjoying it; ~**xweş** happy; ~**xweşî** *f* happiness, pleasure, rejoicing; ~ **û sefa** pleasure
kêl *m* grave
kêlek *f* side, edge
kêm few, little bit; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to lessen; ~ **mabû ku** (+ subj.) almost: *kêm mabû ku dila te ji kêfa ji şinga te derkeve* your heart almost leapt out of your breast from joy; ~**anî** *f* deficiency, inadequacy; ~**asî** *f* paucity; ~ **û zêde** more or less; **bê~asî** flawless(ly); **bi ~anî** *f* at least

KURMANJI KURDISH

- kêr¹** *f* knife
kêr² *f* benefit, profit, effect; **bi** ~î ...
hatîn to be of benefit to ...: *bi kêrî çî îê?* what's the use of it?; **bi**~ useful
kêrûşk rabbit
kês = keys
kêşan *v.t.* to pull, draw; **cixar** ~ to smoke cigarettes
kêz *f* bug, insect; ~îk *f* bug
kibrît match; ~îroş matchseller
kifş clear, apparent
kîl¹ *f* collyrium; ~ **kirin** to paint the eyes with collyrium
kîl² kirin *v.t.* to wave; **dest** ~ **ji** ... **re** to wave the hand at
kîm *m* corner
kîn short; ~î *f* shortness; **bi** ~î shortly, slightly
kinc *pl* clothes
kinciç *m* rag
kir → **kirin**
kiras *m* shirt
kirêt ugly, shameful; ~î *f* ugliness, defilement, shame
kirêwe *m* blizzard
kirin k- *v.t.* to do; ~ **ku** (+ pres. subj.) to make (as if to do s.th.), almost to do s.th.: *wî kir ku tişteki bibêje, lê ne got* he almost said something, but he didn't; **ji xwe** ~ to take off (clothes), disrobe: *min kincên xwe ji xwe kir* I took off my clothes; **te dikir û nedikir** do what you might; **min kir û nekir** no matter what I did
kirîn kir- *v.t.* to buy
kirûmat in stony silence
kişandin kişîn- *v.t.* to pull, draw; **dest** ~ **ji** to withdraw from
kişkişandin *v.t.* to drag
kitêb *f* book; ~xane *f* library
kitkit *f* detail
kivş = kifş
kî (obl. **kê**) who?
kîjan which?
- kîn** *f* revenge, feud: *kîna xwe bi hev re hene* they are having a feud; ~ **girtin** *v.t.* to take revenge
kînga ever; when
kîs *m* sack, bag; **ji** ~ê **xwe** out of one's own pocket
kîso *f* tortoise
klasifikasyon *f* classification
klaşnîkov *f* Klashnikov rifle
ko = ku²
koç kirin *v.t.* to decamp, move; ~î ... **kirin** to move to
kok¹ *f* stitch
kok² *f* root, stub
kolan *f* street
kolan kol- *v.t.* to dig, dig out, research; ~**din kolîn-** *v.t.* to dig
kole¹ trick, deceit; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to deceive; ~**dar** tricky, deceitful
kole² captive, slave
kolonyalîst colonialist
kom *f* pile, group; ~ **bûn** to gather, assemble; ~**a san** pack of dogs
komar *f* republic: *Komara Mehabadê* the Republic of Mahabad
komel *f* society, organization: *Komela Karkerên Kurd* Kurdish Workers Society; ~**ayetî** social
komik *f* small group
kon *m* tent
kongre *f* congress
kor, kûr blind; ~ ~ **fikirîn** to be lost in thought
kor û kend *m* depression
koşik *f* pavilion
kovar *f* journal
kovî wild, ferocious
kox *f* coop: *koxa mirîşkan* chicken coop
koxik *f* hut, shack
ku¹ where?; **ji** ~ where from?, **li** ~ where, where at?
ku² that (subordinating conj.); unless
kuç *f* large rock
kuderê where?

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- kufuk** *m* snot; **kufkê poz** snot; **kufkê guh** earwax; **~girtî** snotty
- kuj** *m* corner
- kuj-** → **kuştin**
- kul** *f* wound, pain, suffering; *adj.* infected, inflamed, suffering
- kulav** *m* felt mat
- kulek** *f* smoke hole
- kulfet** *f* job, duty: *xudê kulfet* employed, holding down a job; maid, female servant; wife
- kulik** *m* finger; **~ekî dan ser** to put a finger on, point to
- kulî** *f* flake of snow
- kulîlk** *f* wild flower
- kullî** cotton
- kulm** *f* fist; **~ik** *f* fist
- kulmoz** *m* beehive
- kultur** *f* culture
- kum** *m* cap; **keça ~sor** Little Red Riding Hood
- kun** *f* hole; **kun kun kirin** *v.t.* to poke holes in
- kundkî rûniştin** *v.i.* to hunker down
- kunkunî** pitted, pockmarked
- kur** *m* boy, son
- kur kirin** *v.t.* to cut (the hair)
- kurd** *m/f* Kurd; **~andin** *v.t.* to Kurdicize; **~istan** *f* Kurdistan; **~ayetî** *f* Kurdishness; **~hiz** Kurdophile; **~iyetî** *f* Kurdishness; **~î** Kurdish
- kurdmançî** Kurmanji Kurdish
- kurm** *m* worm; **~ik** *m* little worm; **~î** wormy, mangy, maggoty
- kursî** *f* chair, seat: *kursiya şerefê* the seat of honor
- kurş** *f* frozen snow; **~enegirtî** not frozen solid
- kurt** short, brief; **~ayî** *f* shortness: *bi kurtayî* briefly; **~eçîrok** *f* short story; **~edem** *f* moment
- kuruf** *f* mound of snow
- kusan** how
- kuskusandin** *v.t.* to squint
- kuştin kuj-** *v.t.* to kill
- kut xistin li** *v.t.* to take a puff on (a cigarette)
- kut** peck, (dog's) bark; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to clack, clatter, rattle
- kutan** *v.t.* to strike; **çavên xwe jê ~** to blink the eyes
- kutatirîn** least
- kuxîn** *v.i.* to cough
- kuxuyan** *v.i.* to cough
- kûç** call to a dog
- kûçe** *f* (obl **kûçê**) lane
- kûçik** *m* dog
- kûd** lame
- kûl** *f* ???
- kûlîlk = kulîlk**
- kûr**¹ (dial. var.) = **kor**
- kûr**² deep; **~ nêrîn** to look closely; **~ahî** *f* depth; **~anî** *f* depth
- kûşke** small, tiny
- kûvî** (dial. var.) = **kovî**
- kwîr** blind
- kwêşî, kwîşî** (dial. var.) = **kîso**
- labîrent** *f* labyrinth
- lablabik** *m* marsh: *kwêşiyê lablabik* marsh turtle
- laîk** secular
- lal** mute, speechless
- lampe** *f* lamp, light
- land** *f* belly
- landik** *f* cradle
- laş** *m* body, corpse
- lat** *f* boulder
- latînî** Latin
- lava kirin** *v.t.* to plead; **~yî** *f* pleading
- lavan = lava**
- law** *m/f* youth, child; **~ik** *m* infant
- lawur** *m* wild animal
- layiq** worthy
- lazim** necessary
- lebitîn** *v.i.* to move about
- leheng** *m* champion, hero
- lehî** *f* flood, torrent

KURMANJI KURDISH

- lekîm** *m/f* tentacle ???
- lenger** *f* tray
- lep** *m* paw
- leplepî** twinkling ???
- lerizîn = lerzîn**
- lerizîner** trembling
- lerizok** trembling
- lerz** *m* trembling
- lerzandin lerzîn-** *v.t.* to shake
- lerzîn** *v.i.* to tremble, shake
- leş** *m* body; ~**bizdîn** ???
- leşker** *m* soldier
- lev** aimless ???; ~ **ketin** *v.i.* to chatter (of the teeth)
- lewaş** thin flat bread
- lewhe** *f* sign
- lewma** for this reason, therefore
- lewra, ji lewra** because
- leyistin leyiz-, lîz-** *v.t.* to play, play (a part); to play around (*bi* with): *wî bi nivîsên min dileyist* he used to play around with my writings
- leyiztin** (dial. var.) = **leyistin**
- leylan** *f* mirage
- Leypiçig** *f* Leipzig
- lez** *m* haste; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to make haste; **bi** ~ in haste, hastily; **bi** ~ **û bez** in all haste, as fast as possible
- lezandin lezîn-** *v.t.* to hasten, to accelerate
- lezet** *f* pleasure
- lê¹** but; ~**belê** on the other hand
- lê²** = **li + wî/wê**
- lê bûn bi** to be afflicted with
- lê-dan lê-d-** *v.t.* to strike, play (instrument); cut off: *bila mîr serê min lê-bidit* let the prince cut my head off
- lê-gerîn** *v.t.* collect
- lêh: di lêhê ... de** *ccmp.* for, in support of
- lêkolîn** *f* research; ~**er** *m* researcher
- lêv** *f* lip, seashore
- lêvişkestî** with a broken lid
- lê-xistin** *v.t.* to beat, to play (musical instrument), to ring (telephone)
- li** *prep.* in, at, to; also forms the first element of a number of compound prepositions; see the second element
- lib** *m* copy (of a book), flake (of snow), drop (tear); unit, single item
- liberxwe** free, unhindered
- Libnan** *f* Lebanon
- lihêf** *f* quilt
- lihîstîn** (dial. var.) = **listîn**
- likumîn** *v.i.* to trip
- ling** *m* foot, leg; **li ser ~an** standing, on foot
- lipaşmayî** backward; ~**n** *f* backwardness
- liq** *f* branch
- liqandin** *v.t.* to hang; **xwe** ~ to hang (int.)
- liser vebûn** *v.t.* to diagnose
- liv** *f* motion, movement; ~ **lê dan**, ~ **lê xistin** *v.t.* to put in motion
- livandin livîn-** *v.t.* to move, put in motion: *destikên keştiyê zû dilivandin* he was moving the oars of the boat quickly
- livyan = livîn¹**
- livîn¹** *v.i.* to move, be in motion, stir
- livîn²** *m* bed, bedding
- livok** unstable
- lixwekirin** *f* manner of dress
- lîlandîn** *v.t.* to ululate
- lîsê** *f* high school; ~ **xwendin** to attend high school
- lîstik** *f* game, play, sport
- lîstîn lîz-** *v.i.* to play
- lîz-** → **listîn**
- lojman** *f* lodging
- loma** for that reason, therefore
- luht** naked, bare
- luks** deluxe
- lûle** *f* pipe, barrel (of a rifle)
- lûrîn** *v.i.* to bay
- lûsîn** *v.i.* to perch
- ma** interrogative particle: with affirma-

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- tive questions a negative answer is expected: *ma rast e?* that's not right, is it?; with negative questions an affirmative answer is expected: *ma ne rast e?* isn't that right?; with other interrogatives *ma* gives the sense of "ever": *ma tu yê çi bikî bi kêrê?* What ever are you going to do with a knife?
- maç kirin** *v.t.* to kiss
- Maden** *f* Maden, also known as Paxirmaden, city northwest of Diyarbekir
- maf** *m* share, portion; right; **~nas** appreciative
- makîne** *f* machine, car
- mal**¹ *f* house, home: *mala min mala te* my house is your house; **~bat** *f* family; **~mezin** belonging to a great family; **~xwê** paterfamilias
- mal**² *m* goods, possessions, wealth: **~ê ticaretê** commercial goods
- mal-** → **malîştin, miştin**
- malava** (vocative particle) hey!, see here!
- malîştin mal-** *v.t.* to rub, rub out
- maliye** *f* tax office
- ma'lûmat** (pl) information
- mam** *m* paternal uncle
- mamostatî/etî** *f* pedagogy; **~atî/etî kirin** *v.t.* to teach: *wî mamostetiya zîmanê erebî dikir* he used to teach the Arabic language
- mamostayî kirin** *v.t.* to teach: *wî mamostayiya rewşenbîrî ya gelek rewşenbîrên kurd kir* he taught many Kurdish intellectuals how to be intellectuals
- mamoste** *m* teacher;
- man mîn-** *v.i.* to remain, stay, dwell; **ne~** to cease to exist, to be no more: *nema xweya kir* he never appeared again; **hindik** ~ (+ subj.) to be about to, to be on the verge of: *hindik dima fener bitemire* the lamp was on the verge of going out
- mandî** exhausted; **~bûn** *f* exhaustion
- ma'ne** (const **ma'na**) *f* meaning; **~wî** moral, spiritual
- mange** *f* cow
- manî** constraint, obstacle
- mantîq** *m* logic
- ma'qûl** reasonable; **~ dîtîn** to consider reasonable: *wî pêşniyaza min maqûl dît* he considered my proposal reasonable
- mar** *m* (obl **mêr**) snake
- mar kirin** *v.t.* to marry (**li** to)
- marş** *f* march, anthem
- mase** *f* (obl **masê**) table
- mast** *m* yogurt
- maşellah** goodness! (said to ward off the evil eye when something is admired or praised)
- maş** silent
- maşmayîn** *f* astonishment
- mayî(n)** other
- mazlûm** tyrannized; **~iyet** *f* tyrannization
- mazot** *f* kerosene
- me** → **em**
- me-** alternative negative subjunctive and imperative prefix = **ne-**
- mebest** *f* intent
- mebin** (archaic negative 3rd pl subjunctive of **bûn**) they may not be: *gelek mebin jî* even though they may not be many
- mecal** *f* opportunity: *ta niha mecal tune bû* until now there has been no opportunity; **~ birrîn** *v.t.* to take an opportunity away
- mecbûr** obliged; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to oblige, force
- meclis** parliament
- medeniyet** *f* civilization
- medinî** civil
- medrese** *f* religious school
- mefhûm** *f* concept
- meh** *f* month

KURMANJI KURDISH

- Mehabad** *f* Mahabad
mehkeme *f* court
mehkûm condemned; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to condemn
mehlûl dissolved; ~ **bûn** to be dissolved
mehr *f* marriage contract; ~ **birîn** to conclude a marriage contract
mehrûm ji deprived of
mehû kirin *v.t.* to wipe out
mejî *m* marrow
mejûl occupied; ~ **bûn li ser** *v.i.* to be occupied, busy with
mekan stance, position
mekteb *f* school
mela *m* (obl. **melê**) mulla
mele (dial. var.) = **mela**
melevan *m* swimmer; ~**î** *f* swimming
melkemot the angel of death
me'mûr government official
mencel a copper pot
mendik an herb
meqale *f* article
merasîm *f* ceremony
merbend *f* bond, fetter
mereqdarî *f* interest, inquisitiveness, curiosity
mereq kirin *v.t.* to wonder
merg *f* death
merhele *f* stage: *di merhela ewel de* in the first stage
meriv *m* person, one (impersonal): *gava meriv li cihekî dimîne* when one stays in a place
merîd *m* disciple, devotee
merkez *f* center; ~**î** central: *hukûmeta merkezî* central government
mesaj *f* message
mesel *f* example; ~**en** for example
mesele *f* matter
mestîr larger, bigger
mes'ûliyet *f* responsibility
meş *f* walking: *meşa xwe domand* he continued walking; ~**andin** *v.t.* to put into practice; ~**iyân/-în** *v.i.* to walk
metleb ???
mewlûd *f* a poem celebrating the birth of the Prophet Muhammad, traditionally recited on festive occasions
mexsed *f* intent, intention
meydan *f* field; **anîn ~ê** *v.t.* to bring to the fore
meyeldar, meyildar = meyldar
meyîn *v.i.* to remain
meyl *f* inclination; ~**dar** predisposed (**ji ...re** to); ~**darî** *f* bias, predisposition
mezel¹ *m* grave, tomb
mezel² *f* room
mezheb *m* sect
mezin big, large, great; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to grow up; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to raise, bring up; ~**ahî** *f* greatness; **bi ~bûna ...** as vast as
mê *f* female
mêj long ago; **ji ~ ve** from long ago
mêjî *f* brain, mind
mêjîn *v.i.* to suck, suckle
mêjvemayî remnant, relic
mêr¹ *m* man, husband; ~**anî** *f* manliness; ~**ik** *m* fellow, guy; ~**xas** *m* gentleman
mêr² → **mar**
mêrg *f* meadow
mêrxas brave
mêş *f* bee; ~**a hingivî** honeybee
mêtro *f* metro, subway
mêvan *mlf* guest; ~**darî** *f* visit; ~**perwerî** *f* hospitality; ~**xane** *f* reception room
mêze kirin li *v.t.* to look at, see
miç shut, closed; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to shut, cover
mideh *m* period of time
midûr *m* director, principal
mihî ???
mihrican *f* celebration, festival
mij *m* mist
mijîn (dial. var.) = **mêjîn**
mijûl bi ... ve occupied, involved with; ~**î** *f* occupation, activity

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- mikan = mekan**
mil *m* neck, shoulder; support, aid; side, direction; **bi** ~ê **yekî girtin** *v.t.* to come to s.o.'s aid, to lessen s.o.'s burden; **ji** ~ê **din** on the other hand
milet *m* nation; ~**perwer** nationalistic
milî national
min → **ez**
mindal *m* child
minet *f* obligation; **bê** ~ generous
minnet = minet
miqam *m* musical mode
miraz ??? wish
mircan coral, coral bead
mirin **mir-/mr-** (*dimire, dimre*) *v.i.* to die
miriyan = mirin
mirî dead
mirîd *m* devotee
mirîşk *f* chicken
mirov *m* man; *f* woman; *mlf* person; ~**atî** *f* humanity, humaneness, chivalry
mirwarîd *mlf* ??? pearl
misilman Moslem
Misîr *f* Egypt; **misrî** Egyptian
mişt ji full of, filled to the brim with
miştîn mal- *v.t.* to sweep
mit man *v.i.* not to make a sound
mit û mat utterly silent
mixabin unfortunately
mizgîn *m* good news; ~**î** *f* present given to a person bearing good news
mî *f* sheep
mîh = mî
mîn- → **man**
mîna (prep.) like; ~**ku** (conj.) as, while
mînak equal, similar; *m* example: *weke mînak* for example; ~**î** *f* similarity
mîr *m* prince; *f* princess; ~**ek** princeling
mohr *f* seal, stamp; ~ **xistin** *v.t.* to seal, put a stamp on
mor = mohr
more cracked (as a mud wall)
moz(e) flying insect
mr- → **mirin**.
mudet *m* period
mudîr *m* school principal
muesese *f* institution
muhlet *f* grace period, respite
munaqese *f* debate; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to debate
munasebet *f* occasion; **bi** ~**a** on the occasion of
muxtar *m* village chief, elder
muzîk *f* music
mû *m* hair, strand of hair; iota: *ne mûwek* not an iota
mûrî *f* ant
na- (negative prefix for present indicative verbs) not
nalîn *v.i.* to wail, cry out
name *f* letter
namûs *f* honor; womenfolk
nan *m* bread; ~**pêjî** *f* bakery
nar *m* pomegranate
narîn delicate
nas acquainted, known, familiar; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to know, be acquainted with, recognize; ~**andin** *v.t.* to introduce, make known; **dan naskirin** *v.t.* to introduce
nasiyar familiar
nasnav *m* identity
nav¹ *f* middle; **di** ~**a** ... **de** in the midst of; **li** ~ **hev de girtin** to surround; ~**în** middle (adj.), central: *Rojhilata Navîn* the Middle East
nav² *m* name; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to name; ~**andin** *v.t.* to name; ~**dar** famous, renowned; ~**no** notorious; ~**notî** *f* notoriety
navbera *prep.* between, among
naverok *f* contents
navik *f* waist
navneteweyî international
navnîşan *f* address

KURMANJI KURDISH

navteng <i>f</i> girth	ment
naxêr no	nerindî evil
naxir <i>f</i> herd	nerm soft, gentle, fine; ~ahî <i>f</i> softness, gentleness; ~ik softly, gently
naxwe this being so	nesir <i>f</i> prose
naylon <i>f</i> plastic: <i>tûrikên</i> ~ plastic bags	neşên unhappy
naynik = neynik	netewe <i>f</i> nation; ~yên Yekbûyî the United Nations; ~yî national; ~yîtî <i>f</i> nationalism
nazik fine, delicate	nevî <i>m/f</i> grandchild, offspring
ne not; ~ ... ~ neither ... nor; ~ ... lê not ... but; ne- (<i>negative prefix for subjunctive, imperative, and past-tense verbs</i>) not	Nevroz <i>f</i> Persian New Year's day
nebeled uninformed, unknowing	newal <i>f</i> valley
neçar helpless; ~ man to have no alternative; ~î <i>f</i> helplessness; ji ~î with no alternative	nexş miracle; ~în miraculous
nedarî <i>f</i> poverty	nexşe <i>f</i> map
nedî ve, ji suddenly	nexwe otherwise
nefel <i>f</i> clover	nexweş sick, ill; unpleasant; ~î <i>f</i> sickness, disease; ~xane <i>f</i> hospital
nefes dan <i>v.t.</i> to huff and puff; to be out of breath	nexuyayî invisible
nefret <i>f</i> hatred; ~ kirin ji <i>v.t.</i> to hate, abhor	neyar <i>m</i> enemy, opponent, foe
nefs <i>f</i> self; ~a xwe karîn to control oneself; ~piçûk humble; ~piçûkî , ~piçûkahî <i>f</i> humility	neyînî <i>f</i> destitution
neft <i>f</i> oil	neynik <i>f</i> mirror
neh nine	neynok <i>f</i> fingernail, toenail
neheqî <i>f</i> injustice	neynûk = neynok
nehy prohibition	nezanî <i>f</i> ignorance
nejihêvûdurebûyîn <i>f</i> indivisibility and inseparability	nêçirvan <i>m</i> hunter
nema not...again	nêçîr <i>f</i> game, prey; çûn ~ê <i>v.i.</i> to go after game
nemaze especially	nêçîrvan <i>m</i> hunter
nemir undying, immortal: <i>dibe xwediyê navekî nemir</i> he possesses an immortal name	nêrevan <i>m</i> scout
nemirovane unmanly, cowardly	nêrîn <i>v.i.</i> to look; <i>f</i> view, speculation
nenas unacquainted, unfamiliar, unknown; ~ê unacquainted with	nêşan <i>f</i> target, mark; ~ kirin <i>v.t.</i> to take aim at, to focus on
nepixandin nepixîn- <i>v.t.</i> to blow up, inflate	nêv (dial. var.) = nîv
nepixîn <i>v.i.</i> to swell	nêvî (dial. var.) = nîvî
neqandin <i>v.t.</i> to select, choose	nêzîk near; ~ahî <i>f</i> proximity; ~î near to, nearly
nerazî discontent; ~bûn <i>f</i> discontent-	nêzîkatî kirin bi <i>v.t.</i> to approach
	nifirîn <i>f</i> malediction, curse
	nifş <i>m</i> generation
	nifûs <i>f</i> identity card
	nig <i>m</i> foot; ~ên xwe zêdeyî xwe avêtin to overstep one's bounds
	nigardar beautiful
	niha now; berî ~ before now, ago

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- nihe = niha**
nihêran expectant, apprehensive
nihêrîn li *v.i.* to look at, to notice; to look upon, regard (**wek** as)
nihêrtîn (dial. var.) = **nihêrîn**
niho (dial. var.) = **niha**
nijad *m* race; **~perest** racist
nijde *f* brigandage
nik *f* side, direction; toward, to; *prep.* next to, with, to, for
nikil *m* beak
nikilandin nikilên- *v.t.* to peck
nimêj *f* prayer; **~kirin** *v.t.* to pray
nimûne *f* example: *ji bo nimûne* as an example, for example; **~nde** *f* example
niqutandin *v.t.* to drip
niqutîn *v.i.* to drip
nisbet bi relative to
nisxe = nusxe
nîşan = nîşan
nîşk: ji ~ê (~a) ve suddenly
nîştin nê-/niş- *v.i.* to sit
nişandin *v.t.* to draw, to mark
nivîstin -niv- *v.i.* to sleep
nivîz ???
nivîn¹ *m* (usually pl) bed; **~ê nexweşiyê** sick bed; **destek** ~ a set of sheets and bedding material
nivîn² -niv- *v.i.* to lie down, sleep
nivîsandin *v.t.* to write
nivîsar *f* writing, text
nivîsevan *m* writer
nivîsîn *v.t.* to write
nivîskar *m/f* writer; **~î kirin** to write, engage in writing
nivîskî written
nivş = nifş
nivz half
niwal *f* small valley
niyet *f* intention
nixabtîn = nuxumandin
nixamtîn = nuxumandin
nixumandin = nuxumandin
- nizar** *m* mountain side (where the sun never shines)
nizîm low
nîjad = nijad
nîn none, nothing
nîsan *f* April
nîşan *f* sign, mark, military decoration; **~dan** *v.t.* to show; **~kirin** *v.t.* to indicate
nîv half; **~saetê** half an hour; **~cî** half done; **~ê şevê** midnight; **~roj** *f* noon; **~sedsal** *f* midpoint of a century
nîvek *f* half
nîveruh half-dead
nîvişkestî cracked
nîvî *f* middle, midpoint, half
nîzing (dial. var.) = **nêzîk**
nod ninety
nojdarû *f* panacea
nok *f* chickpea; **~a tahtê** pebble
nola (*prep.*) like: *nola hev* like each other
noqim bûn *v.i.* ???
not = nod
nozdeh nineteen
nu new; **ji ~ ve** all over again
nuçêbûyî new-born
nudem modern
nuh = nu
nuha (dial. var.) = **niha**
nuhatî new, newly come about: *nivşê nu* the new generation
nuhîfî *f* newness, novelty
nujen newly invented, new-fangled, modern
nuka (dial. var.) = **nuha**
nusxe *f* copy
nuvejîn *f* renaissance
nuxumandin *v.t.* to cover, veil
nuxumîn *v.i.* to be covered, veiled
nuyîfî *f* novelty
nuzewicî newly-wed
nû = nu
nûh = nu

KURMANJI KURDISH

nûjen = nujen	paseport <i>f</i> passport
nûner representative	paş <i>m</i> the back; li ~ serê <i>prep.</i> behind;
NY = Neteweyên Yekbûyî the United Nations	~ê xwe avetin bi <i>v.t.</i> to throw oneself into s.th.; ~eroj <i>f</i> past, the past; ~îngê later; ~verû backward; ~verûtî <i>f</i> backwardness
oda, ode <i>f</i> (obl odê) room	paşil <i>f</i> bosom
okyanûs <i>f</i> ocean	paşî <i>f</i> end; heta paşiyê until the end
ol <i>f</i> religion; ~dar religious; ~î religious; ~perwer religious	patik <i>f</i> back of the head
ordî <i>f</i> army: <i>Ordiya Sor</i> the Red Army	paye <i>f</i> high rank, place of honor; ~tî <i>f</i> honor
ordu = ordî	payîz <i>f</i> autumn
'orre 'or <i>f</i> roar	pejirandin <i>v.t.</i> to accept
orte <i>f</i> middle	pekiyan = pekîn
Osmanî Ottoman	pekîn pek- <i>v.i.</i> to splash, splatter, rise up suddenly
otorîte <i>f</i> authority	pekok: stêrka pekok shooting star
pag stable	pel <i>m</i> leaf, page
pak pure, clean; ~hilanîn ji <i>v.t.</i> to get rid of	pelikan stairs, stairway
pakêt package	pelk leaf
pal¹ <i>f</i> mountainside	pembo <i>m</i> cotton
pal² dan <i>v.t.</i> to push	pena <i>f</i> refuge, asylum; ~ber <i>m/f</i> refugee; ~berî <i>f</i> refugee status
palas ???	percere <i>f</i> window
pale <i>m</i> worker	peng ???
pan wide, broad	pengizandin pengizîn- <i>v.t.</i> to make jump, spurt
panatî <i>f</i> expanse, breadth	pengizîn <i>v.i.</i> to spray, spurt
pansiman kirin <i>v.t.</i> to bandage	penîr <i>m</i> (obl. penêr) cheese
papor <i>f</i> stove	per¹ <i>m</i> side
paqij pure, clean; ~ kirin <i>v.t.</i> to clean; ~î <i>f</i> cleanliness	per² <i>m</i> feather
paqîş (dial. var.) = paqij	per³ <i>f</i> piece
par¹ <i>f</i> part, share	peran heavy: <i>cezayê peran</i> heavy penalty
par² last year	perçe = parçe
par³ <i>f</i> back; ji ~ re from behind	perçîn rivet; bi hev ~ kirin to rivet together, to patch together
parçe, perçe <i>m</i> piece: <i>du sê perçên kaxizên</i> two or three pieces of paper; ~ bûn <i>v.i.</i> to be fragmented; ~ kirin <i>v.t.</i> to fragment	perde <i>f</i> (const. perda) curtain
parastîn parêz- <i>v.t.</i> to protect, guard	perdî <i>f</i> ceiling beam
Parîs <i>f</i> Paris	pere <i>m</i> money
parsî Persian language	pergal <i>m</i> compass; bi ~ derketin to be encompassed
partî <i>f</i> political party: <i>partiyên kurd yê</i> <i>siyasî</i> Kurdish political parties	pergî (+ construct) hatin <i>v.i.</i> to come across, find; çûn ~ to go to find
parve kirin <i>v.t.</i> to distribute	

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- perpîtîn** *v.i.* to flutter: *dilê min diperpîte*
I get sick at my stomach
- perwaz** *f* flight
- perwerdî** *f* education
- pesîn** *m* praise; **~andin** *v.t.* to praise, to approve of; **wesf û pesnê ... dan** to praise and extol
- pesnê** *m* trace
- petrol** *f* petrolium
- pevgirêdan** *f* connection
- pexşan** *f* prose; **~nivîskar** *m* prose-writer
- pey: li** *~* (prep.) behind, after; **di ~ ... de** (prep.) after
- peya** *m* man
- peya bûn** *v.i.* to get out, off, down (from vehicle)
- peyda bûn** *v.i.* to be found: *min zanîbû wê saetê ava germ peyda nabe* I knew there was no warm water to be found at that time; **~kirin** *v.t.* to find
- peyitandin** *v.t.* to prove
- peyivîn** *v.i.* to talk, speak: *ez zêde pê re nepeyivîm* I didn't speak to him long
- peyî hev** one after the other
- peyman** *f* pact, agreement; **~ê girêdan** **ligel** to conclude a pact with
- peyv** *f* conversation, talk, words: *me peyv dagerand ser huner û edebiyatê* we turned the conversation to art and literature; **~ik** *f* expression
- peywendî** *f* relation: *peywendiyên navneteweyî* international relations
- pez** *f* sheep
- pezkîvî** (dial. var.) = **pezkûvî**
- pezkûvî** mountain sheep
- pê¹ = bi + wî/wê**
- pê²** *m* foot
- pêçandin pêçîn-** *v.t.* to wrap, roll
- pêçîn pêç-** *v.t.* to roll, wrap;
- pêjîn** *f* feeling
- pêjîn pêj-** *v.i.* to be cooked; *v.t.* to light (cigarette)
- pêk** together; **~anîn** *v.t.* to get together, collect, arrange; **~hatin** *v.i.* to come about, come to be; **~hatin ji** *v.i.* to consist of
- pê-ke¹tin** *v.i.* to catch (fire)
- pêkol kirin** *v.t.* to stick together (snow)
- pêkva** together
- pê-xistin** *v.t.* to light (fire), to switch on
- pêl** *f* wave; **~bûn** *v.i.* to spread out
- pêlpêlî** wavy, undulating
- pênc** five; **~ih, ~î** fifty
- pêra** along with him (*see* **pê**)
- pêrgî** → **pergî**
- pêsir** *f* collar; windpipe; forefront; area just below the summit of a mountain
- pêş** forward: *mirov ê bi pêş de biçe* one will go forward; **~ketin** to advance; **bi ~ derketin** to come out to the fore; **~eroj** *f* the future; **~de xistin** to promote; **~ketî** advanced
- pêşayîk** *f* forefront
- pêşber** *m* guide, leader; **ketin ~ê** to be faced with; **~î** in the lead, leadership, (prep.) in front of; **~î ... derketin** to lead, go out ahead of
- pêşdexistin** *f* promotion, advancement
- pêşeng** *m* leader, vanguard
- pêşepêşa, li** *prep.* out in front of
- pêşeroj** *f* future
- pêşevan** *m* leader
- pêşgotin** *f* foreword
- pêşiya** *prep.* before, in front of
- pêşî** *adj.* first: *cara pêşî* the first time, *di du-sê salên pêşî de* during the first two or three years; *f* advance: **~ya ... girtin** *v.t.* to prevent
- pêşik** avant-garde, forerunner
- pêşîn** first
- pêşkeş** *f* present, gift, tribute; **~kirin** *v.t.* to offer (as a gift), to present
- pêşmerge** *m* guerrilla
- pêşniyaz** *f* proposal, suggestion
- pêşveketin** *f* advancement, progress
- pêt** *f* flame
- pêtgiran** lazy, indolent

KURMANJI KURDISH

- pêwendî bi** *f* connection to
pêwîst necessary; ~î *f* necessity, requirement
pêxember *m* prophet
pê-xistin -xê- *v.t.* to light, turn on (light)
pêxwas barefooted
piç small, little; ~ek a little bit, for a moment; a little thing
pife pif *f* huff and puff
pif kirin *v.t.* to blow, puff
pifinî kirin *v.t.* to hiss
pij scattered
pijandin *v.t.* to cook
pijîn *v.i.* to be cooked
pijiqandin *v.t.* to make (blood) gush
pijiqîn *v.i.* to explode, to blow up
piling *m* tiger
pilot *m/f* spark ???
pilpilî ???
piqqiqok *f* bubble
pir¹ very, many, much; ~anî *f* most, majority: *piraniya wan* most of them; *pirraniya caran* most of the time
pir² *f* bridge
pirç *f* body hair
piroze kirin *v.t.* to tear to shreds
pirs *f* question; ~ek ji... kirin *v.t.* to ask a question of s.o.; ~gir skeptic; ~girêk *f* question: *pirsgirêka kurdî* the Kurdish question
pirsan *v.t.* to ask (a question)
pirtepir *f* sputtering ???
pirtik *f* sheet (glass, paper)
pirtûk *f* paper, sheet of paper
pirtve kirin *v.t.* to tear to pieces
pisîk *f* cat
pismam *m* cousin
pispor, pispûr *m* expert; ~î *f* expertise
pişaftin *v.t.* to assimilate
pişirîn to ruminant (?)
pişt *f* back, hill; ~a *prep.* behind, on the other side of; ~a xwe dan *v.t.* to turn one's back; ~î *prep.* after; ~î ku *conj.* after; ~germ supported, protected; ~gir *m* supporter; ~girî *f* support; ~re then, later, afterward; ~xwar hunched-over
piyale *f* glass, goblet
piyes *f* play
pizot *m* torch: *çavên wê wek du pizotên êgir bûn* his eyes were like two fiery torches
pijame *m* pyjamas
pin *f* kick; ~avêtin *v.t.* to kick
pîne ???
pipoq *f* glass
pir old; *m/f* old man, old woman; ~ik *f* grandmother
piratî *f* old age
pirhepok *m* monster ???
piroz sacred, holy; ~ kirin *v.t.* to celebrate; to congratulate: *ew wê roja han mîna karnevalekê piroz dikin* they celebrate that day like a carneval; ~bahî *f* congratulations; ~wer holy
pis bad, dirty; ~ik nasty, awful; ~itî *f* obscenity
pisîr (dial. var.) = **pêsîr**
piyan *f* measurement, criterion; ~din **piwên-** *v.t.* to measure
PKK = Partiya Karkerên Kurdistanê Kurdish Workers' Party
plan *f* plan; ~çêker *m* planner; ~ çêkirin to make a plan
polâ *m* steel
polîtîka *f* politics; policy
ponijîn *v.i.* to be engrossed in thought
por *m* hair (on the head); ~reş black-haired; ~zer blonde
poşman regretful; ~ bûn li to regret s.th./doing s.th.
poxsîde sad
poz *m* nose, snout
prensîp *m* principle
proje *f* project
protesto kirin *v.t.* to protest, go on strike, boycott
PTT = Post Telefon Telexraf Post, Tel-

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- ephone, and Telegraph
pûç useless, unuseable
pûk *f* snowstorm, blizzard
pûrt *f* hair, fur, pelt; ~ **û** **per** feathery coat
pûtperest idolator; ~**î** *f* idolatry
PZ = piştî zayînê anno domini (AD)
- qaçaxçî** *m* smuggler
qad *f* field, place; ~**a şer** field of battle
qaf *f* head
qahf *m* cave, cavern
qail bûn to accept (**bi**)
qal *f* statement; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to state; ~ **û** **ceng** *f* fight
qalçikdayî frostbitten ???
qalik *m* shell, husk
qalind thick, fat
qam *f* stature, height; measurement for the height of the sun in the sky
qamçî *m* whip
qamiş reed
qanser *f* cancer
qanûn *f* law
qarîn *v.i.* to cry bitterly
qasid *m* messenger, envoy
qasî ku as much as
qatil *m* murderer
qayîş, qayîş *f* strap, thong, belt; rivalry, competition; **bi ... re ketîn** ~**ê** to compete against: *te digot qey ew bi min re ketibû qayîşê* you'd think he was in competition with me
qaymeqam *m* provincial governor
qaz *m* goose
qazaxî *f* butane
qe no, none, at all: *ez qe naxwênim* I don't read at all
qebûl kirin *v.t.* to accept; **wek ... hatin qebûlkirin** to be accepted as
qedandin *v.t.* to finish, to complete
qedeh *f* cup, goblet
qeder¹ *m* amount; ~**ê ...** for the length of ...
- qeder²** *f* fate, destiny
qedexe *f* prohibition; (adj) prohibited; ~ **kirin** to prohibit, to ban
qedîr *m* worth; **qedrê ... zanîn** to appreciate; **qedrê xwe girtin** to esteem oneself; ~**gir** appreciative, estimable
qediyan *v.i.* to end, be finished
qefilandin *v.t.* to tire
qefilîn *v.i.* to get tired
Qefqasya *f* the Caucasus
qefsing *f* breastbone
qehbik *f* harlot
qehbîfî = qehpetî
qehêrîn (dial. var.) = **qehirîn**
qehîr *f* wrath, rage;
qehîrîn *v.i.* to get angry (*ji at*)
qehpe *f* prostitute; ~**tî** *f* prostitution
qehwe *f* coffee
qelaş split open, wounded
qelaştin -qelêş- *v.t.* to split, split open;
qelaştina cerahî surgical incision
qelaw fat
qelem *f* pen
qelemrew *m* realm
qelew (dial. var.) = **qelaw**
qelêş- → qelaştin
qelişandin qelişîn- *v.t.* to split, cleave
qelişîn *v.i.* to be split
qelizandin *v.t.* to make disappear; **xwe** ~ to slip away
qelişt *f* crack
qels weak: *kultura devkî ya Kurdî xurt e lê kultura nivîskî qels e* Kurdish oral culture is strong, but the written culture is weak; ~**î** *f* weakness
qelş = qelişt
qelşqelşî cracked
qenc good, pretty, nice; ~**î** beauty, charitable act, good deed
qerar decision
qerax *f* edge, shore
qerçimî wrinkled
qerebalix *f* crowd, confusion; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to act up, to flail around

KURMANJI KURDISH

- qereqol** *m* police station
qerisîn *v.i.* to freeze solid
qermiç *f* wrinkle; ~î wrinkled
qerpeçe kirin *v.t.* to hold tightly in one's embrace
qesir *f* palace
qest *f* intention, purpose; ~a ... **kirin** *v.t.* to head toward
qeşa *f* ice
qet (+ neg.) never, not at all
qetan *v.i.* to be finished; be cut
qetandin qetîn- *v.t.* to finish; break, cut: *kurdên li derveyî welêt ev zincîra kirêt qetandine* Kurds outside the country have broken this shameful chain; **ji hev** ~ to part from one another
qeter *m* scales, balance; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to spy (something in the distance)
qetîyan = qetan
qewimîn *v.i.* to happen
qewirandin *v.t.* to drive away
qewîn strong
qewl *f* promise; **ji ~ên xwe vekişîyan** to renege on one's promises, go back on one's word
qey hey; why?; **te digot qey** you'd think, it was as though
qeyd *f* bond, fetter
qeyde *f* rule
qeytankêş kirin *v.t.* ???
qeza¹ *f* district
qeza² *f* accident; fate; ~ **û bela** misfortune, calamity
qezenc *f* profit, earnings, advantage: *bi qezenca* ... to the advantage of ...; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to earn, gain, win
qêrîn *v.i.* to scream
qîjak raven
qîjik *f* crow
qîlêr(în) filthy
qir kirin *v.t.* to eliminate, exterminate
qiral *m* king
qirax (dial. var.) = **qerax**
qirçeqirç creak, splintering sound
qirdik *m* clown
qirik¹ *f* crow
qirik² *f* throat; ~**talî** *f* bitter aftertaste
qirş *f* stem, branch; ~**ik** *f* twig
qise *f* conversation, talk
qismet *m* fate
qiyamet *f* resurrection; **roja ~ê** doomsday
qizwan terebinth, a small tree
qîjeqîj *f* loud cry, scream
qîjîyan *v.i.* to scream
qîl *m* fang, canine tooth; **ber ~an dan** to sink the fangs into
qîm *f* contentment, satisfaction; ~a **xwe anîn bi** to consent to
qîmet *f* worth, value
qîr *f* cry, shout; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to shout; ~**ewîr** *f* cry, shout; ~**în** *v.i.* to cry out, screech
qîrçîn *v.i.* to scream, screech
qîz *f* daughter
qoç *m* horn (of an animal)
qonax *f* inn; a one-day's distance on a journey
qontrol *f* check
qufulîn *v.i.* to feel very cold
qul *f* hole, opening: *qula rêvîyan* fox hole; ~ **kirin** to pierce
qulibîn *v.i.* to fall down, collapse, scramble down
quling crane
quloç *m* league (measure of distance)
quloz bîn *v.i.* to rise up
qulqulî full of holes
qulubîn = qulibîn
qumandan *m* commandant
qunc *f* corner; **xistine ~ekî asê** to corner
quncik *f* little bit
quntar *f* foot of a mountain
quran *f* the Koran
qurane *f* hinge
qurban *f* sacrifice, victim; **qurbana armanca xwe** a martyr to one's cause

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- qurm** *m* tree stump; *mîna qurmê dara mirî* like a dead tree stump
- qut** cut, cut off; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to get cut off
- qufî** *f* box
- quwet** power; **bi** ~ powerful
- qûç** *f* cliff, height, summit
- qûn** *f* back; ~ **a çiyê** mountain skirt; **li ser ~ê xistin** to topple
- qûntar = quntar**
- qufîk** *f* small box
- ra = re**
- ra-bûn** *v.i.* to rise, arise, get up; to abandon, give up (**li** s.th.)
- ra-girtin** *v.t.* to pick up; **xwe** ~ to recover
- rahetî** *f* ease, comfort
- ra-hiştin** *v.t.* to put down
- ra-ketin** *v.i.* to sleep
- ra-kirin** *v.t.* to take away, pick up; to wake up (trs.); to cancel, abolish; **ji navê** ~ to eliminate
- raman** *f* stance
- ra-man -mîn-** *v.i.* to stand, stay, remain standing; to be perplexed
- ra-medandin** *v.t.* to lay down
- ra-mûsan -mûs-** *v.t.* to kiss
- ran** *m* thigh
- ra-pelikîn** *v.i.* to crawl, creep
- ra-pîvan** *v.t.* to pick up; **gav** ~ to tread
- rapor** *f* report
- raser** superior
- rast** right, correct; ~ **hatin li** to come across; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to correct; **bi ~î** really; ~ **e prep.** straight toward; ~ **erast** really and truly; ~ **erê** correct; ~ **nivîsîn** *f* orthography
- rav** *f* hunting
- ra-westan** *v.i.* to stand up, stop, stand still; **li ser ...** ~ to dwell on, stand up against
- ra-westandin** *v.t.* to make stop
- ra-westîyan = ra-westan**
- rawir** wild animal
- ra-xistin** *v.t.* to spread
- ray** *f* opinion
- ra-zan -zê-** *v.i.* to lie down, sleep
- razdar** mysterious
- razî** contented (**li** with)
- re** *postposition* forms the second part of a number of circumpositions, generally indicating accompaniment; see the prepositional element
- ref** *m* row; flock (of birds)
- reh** *f* way, road; artery, vein; root; ~ **û penc** roots
- rehet** easy, comfortable, quiet; ~ **î** *f* comfort, ease
- rehm** *f* mercy; ~ **kirin li** to have mercy on; ~ **etî** the late
- rehmet** *f* God's mercy; **çûn ~ê** to pass away
- reîs** *m* head, chief; ~ **î cumhûrê** president of the republic
- rençberî** *f* hardship, trouble
- reng** *m* color; **bi** ~ colored, multi-colored; **bi çi ~î** how?; ~ **e** ~ of all colors; ~ **dêr** *f* description, quality, adjective; ~ **în** varied, colorful
- renî** *f* avalanche
- req¹** *m* turtle
- req²** stiff; ~ **û rût** stiff as a board
- reqem** *f* number
- reqisîn** *v.i.* to dance
- resîm** *m* picture
- resmî** official
- reş** black; ~ **girêdan** *v.t.* to go into mourning; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to blacken
- reş û reşatî** *f* anything black or blackish in color
- reşatî** *f* blackness, darkness
- rev** *f* flight, retreat
- revan rev-** *v.i.* to run away
- revandin** *v.t.* to let escape, to take away
- revde** *m* herd, pack; ~ **girtin** *v.t.* to form a pack
- revîn = revan**
- rewneq** brightness, brilliance

KURMANJI KURDISH

- rewrewik** *f* mirage
rewş *f* style, manner
rewşenbîr intellectual
rex *m* side, edge, shore; (prep.) next to, beside
rexne *f* criticism; ~ **girtin li** *v.t.* to criticize; ~**gir** *m* critic
rext *m* cartridge belt
reyan *v.i.* to bark
rez *m* vineyard, orchard
rê *f* (const. **riya**) road, way; *bi wê riyê* in that way; **bi riya** via; ~ **girtin** *v.t.* to block the road, stop, prevent: *kê rê li ber wan girtiye?* who's stopped them?; (**bi**) ~ **ketin** to set off, start out; ~ **kirin** to dispatch, send; **bi** ~ **kirin** to see off
rêbendan *f* February
rêber *m* leader; ~**î** *f* leadership; ~**î kirin** to lead
rêbwar *m* wayfarer
rêçe *f* trace, track; ~ **hildan** *v.t.* to pick up a trail
rêj kirin *v.t.* to wash
rêk-xistin *v.t.* to arrange, put in order
rêkxistin *f* coalition
rêl *f* forest, wood
rênçerî kirin *v.t.* to struggle, suffer hardship
rêveçûn *f* gait, walk
rêvebir = birêvebir
rêvî *m* fox
rêvîng *m* traveler
rêwitî *f* journey
rêwî *m/f* traveler; ~**tî** *f* journey, trip
rêz *f* line; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to line up; ~**kirin** *v.t.* to line up, arrange
rêz-girtin ji *v.t.* to respect, have respect for
rêzik *f* law, rule
rêziman *f* system, arrangement, grammar
ricaf *f* shaking, trembling
ricifîn *v.i.* to tremble
rih *f* beard
rihet (dial. var.) = **rehet**
rihm (dial. var.) = **rehm**
rijandin rijîn- *v.t.* to pour out
rijyan *v.i.* to flow, to spill
rijî *f* scorched part at the bottom of a pot
rik stubbornness, relentlessness, nervousness
rikrikîn *v.i.* to chatter (of the teeth)
rind good, beautiful; well: *ew bi zîmanê îngilîzî rind dizanibû* he knew English well
risk = rizq
rivî (dial. var.) = **rêvî**
rivîn *f* flame
riyê → **rû**
rizan *v.i.* to rot
rizandin *v.t.* to let rot
rizgar saved, rescued; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to escape, be rescued; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to save, rescue; ~**kirî** saved, liberated
rizî rotten
rizîn di ... de *v.t.* to be thrown into
rizq *m* sustenance
rîş *f* beard
rîtm *m* rhythm
ro *f* sun: *dî bin ro(ye)ka havînê de* under a hot summer sun
roava *m* west, dusk; ~**yî** western
rohilat *m* dawn, east
rohnî bright
roj *f* day; **ew** ~ **ev** ~ **e** from that day to this: *ew roj ev roj e malbata min li vî bajarî rûdinê* my family has lived in this city from that day to this; ~**ane** daily; ~**ava** west; ~**hilat** *f* east: *Roj-hilata Navîn* the Middle East; ~**name** *f* newspaper; ~**namegerî** *f* journalism
rokrol *f* role
rom *m* the Ottoman Empire; Ottoman, Turk
roman *f* novel; ~**nivîs** novelist
ronahî *f* light, brightness; **bi** ~**yê derketin** to come to light

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- ronakbîr** intellectual
ronayî = ronahî
rondîk *f* tear
ronesans *f* renaissance
ruh *m* spirit, soul; **~iyet** *f* morale, spirit
ruhnî *f* brightness; **ruhniya çavan** light of the eyes, favorite
rutbe *m* rank
ruvî (dial. var.) = **rêvî**
rû *m* (const **riyê**, **rûwê**) face
rûbar *m* river
rûhşêrîn convivial, amusing, light-hearted
rûj (dial. var.) = **roj**; **~kê = rojekê** one day, some day
rûkenî *f* smile, smiling
rûmet *f* honor, respect
rûn *m* oil
rûniştevan *m* inhabitant
rû-niştîn -nê- *v.i.* to sit, dwell (the present tense is used only for habitual action; the pres. perf. tense *rûniştiye* means 's/he is sitting,' and the past. perf. tense *rûniştibû* means 's/he was sitting'); **odeya rûniştinê** sitting room
rûpel *f* page, sheet
rûs Russian; **~î** Russian (language)
rût naked, bare
rûxan *v.i.* to collapse
rûxandin *v.t.* to destroy

sa *f* (const. **siya**) shadow; **ser siya ... ketin** *v.i.* to get anywhere near ...
sa'et *f* hour
sal *f* year; **~mezin** aged
salon *f* reception room
san → **se**
sar cold
satil *f* bucket
saw terror, fear
sawar *f* bulghur wheat, cracked wheat
sax healthy, well, whole
saxik honest

sayî bûn *v.i.* to clear up (weather)
saz kirin *v.t.* to establish
se *m* (obl. pl **san**) dog
sebeb *m* reason
sebir *f* patience; **~ neman** to be impatient: *êdî sebra min nemaye* now I've lost my patience
sed hundred; **~sal** *f* century; **~salî** *f* centenary; **ji ~î** per cent; **bo ~î** per cent
seda *m/f* sound ???
sedem *f* reason, cause
seff *f* classroom
seg *m* dog
seh *f* intuition, feeling; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to understand intuitively
sehol *f* ice
Seirt *f* Siirt; **~î** native of Siirt
sekinan/-în *v.i.* to settle down, to be quiet, to dwell; to tarry; to light (gaze) (*li ser* upon): *ez dixwazim li ser pîrsekê bisekinim* I want to dwell on a question
selik *f* basket
semax *f* endurance; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to bear, to endure
Sen *m* the River Seine
seqem *f* dry cold
seqer *f* Saqar, a poison that drips from a tree in hell
ser *m* head; (prep.) to, toward, on, over;
bi ~ ketin *v.i.* to get ahead, succeed;
çûn ser *v.i.* to attack; **~ê xwe bi ... re êşandin** *v.t.* to trouble oneself with, bother with: *serê xwe bi kultura kurdî re naêşînin* they don't bother with Kurdish culture; **~ û bin** *m* the "ins and outs," everything: *ser û binê vî gundî ez ê bikanibim ji vî pîremêrî hîn bibim* I could learn all there is to know about this village from this old man; **bê ~ û bin** endless
seranser: li ~î (prep.) all over: *li seranserê dinyayê* all over the world
serbajar *m* capital

KURMANJI KURDISH

- serberdayî** stray, wandering
serbest free; ~î *f* freedom
serbilind bi proud of; ~ahî/~î *f* pride
serbixwe free; ~bûn *f* liberation
serdar *m* leader; ~î *f* leadership, command
serdest *m* overlord; ~î *f* mastery, rule; ~î **kirin** *v.t.* to rule: *yên ku îro serdestiya kurdan dikin* those who rule over the Kurds today
sereke main
serencam *f* end, outcome
serêşî *f* headache
serfirazî *f* distinction
sergerdan perplexed
sergezvez pride
sergiran important
sergîn *m* dung
sergovend *f* dance line; **bi serê ~ê gir-tin** to lead a dance line
serhed *f* frontier, border
serî *m* head; ear (of grain); ~ **birdin** to complete; ~ **hil-dan** to rebel; ~ **xistin li** to visit; to apply to; **çûn serî** to come to fruition
serhildan *f* uprising
serjorek û serjerek ups and downs
serkarî *f* direction, leadership
serketin *f* success
serma *f* cold, coldness
sermawêj Libra
sermîyan *m* capital
sernivîs *f* fate
sernuxumandî veiled
serok *m* leader; ~atî *f* leadership; ~cum-hûrê *m* president; ~eşîr *m* chieftain; ~wezîr *m* prime minister
serpêhatî *f* adventure
serqot bare-headed
serraf *m* jeweler
sersal *f* new year's day
serserî careless
ser-şuştin *v.t.* to take a bath
sertûj towering
- serve bûn** *v.i.* to be attached
serwer *m* leader
serwext informed, knowledgeable
sewî *f* level: *rojnameyên me yên roja îroyîn negihîştine sewiya wan* our newspapers of today have not reached their level
sewsen lily
seyda *m* savant
seyr *f* view; *adj* strange
seyran *f* outing; ~ **çê-kirin** *v.t.* to arrange an outing; ~**geh** *f* park, promenade, place for an outing
sê¹ three
sê² *f* (constr. **siya**) shadow; **di bin siya ... de** under the aegis of
sêpî *f* tripod
sêwî *m* orphan
sêwlek *m* sole (of a shoe)
sibat *f* February
sibeh *f* morn, dawn: *sibeh heta êvarê* from morning till night; ~ê tomorrow; **vê ~ê** this morning
sibetir *f* the next morning; ~**a wê şevê** the morning after that night
sibê = sibeh
sih¹ angry, irritated; ~itî *f* irritation
sih² = sî²
sijî *f* puss, filth; ~n *v.i.* to ooze
sik û sar very sad (heart) ???
silav *f* greeting
silawat (pl) benedictions; ~**an kêşandin** *v.t.* to give benedictions
simbêl *m* mustache
simsimîn *v.i.* to leave tracks, to make a trail
sincirî flaming, burning
sindoq *f* box, trunk
sing *f* breast
sinif *f* class, grade
sipartîn sipêr- = spartin
sipî = spî
sipîndar *f* poplar
sipîta *f* whiteness

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- sir** *f* cold wind; ~ **û seqem**, ~ **û serma** *f* biting cold weather
- sirf** only, purely
- sirgûn** *f* exile; ~ **bûn** to be exiled
- siruşt** *f* nature
- sisê** three
- sist** weak; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to weaken, make weak
- sitar** *f* protection
- sitêrk** = **stêrk**
- sitirî** *m* thorn
- sitrân** = **sîran**
- siwarî** mounted, on horseback
- siya** → **sa**
- siyaset** *f* politics; ~ **van** *m* politician
- siyasî** political
- sivik** light, not heavy
- sî¹** thirty
- sî²** *f* shadow; ~ **dan** to cast a shadow
- sîleh** (pl) arms, armament: *sîlehên sivik* light arms
- sîng** *f* breast
- sînor** *m* border, boundary
- sîstem** *m* system
- sîtil** *f* (dial. var.) = **satil**
- Sîwas** *f* Sivas
- sîwaxnekirî** unpenetrated
- sobe** *f* heating stove; ~ **vêxistin** to light a stove
- sofî** Sufi, respectful term of address for an old man; ~ **tî** *f* Sufism, mysticism
- sohbet** *f* conversation, talk
- sol** *f* shoe; ~ **çêker** *m* shoemaker
- sond** *f* oath; ~ **xwarin** to swear an oath
- sor** red; threshed (wheat); ~ **ahî** *f* redness
- sorav** red grape; ~ **î(n)** dark red
- sorgul** rose
- sosin** *f* iris
- sosret** unusualness; **bi** ~ unusual
- soz dan** *v.t.* to promise
- sparin spêr-** *v.t.* to entrust
- spartin** = **sparin**
- spas** thank you; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to thank; ~ **darî** *f* gratitude
- spêhî** good-looking, pretty, attractive
- spêda, spêde** *f* dawn
- spêr-** → **sparin**
- spî** white; ~ **tî** *f* whiteness
- standin** (dial. var.) = **stendin**
- stasyon** *f* railway station
- stelih** ordinary, common
- stemkarî** *f* oppression
- Stenbol** *f* Istanbul
- stendin stîn-** *v.t.* to take, get; **bi paş de** ~ to take back
- steyr** = **stêr**
- stêr** *f* star; ~ **k** *f* star; ~ **nas** *m* astronomer; ~ **nasî** *f* astronomy
- stîran stîrê-** *v.t.* to sing
- stîn-** → **stendin**
- sto** = **stû**
- stran** *f* song; ~ **bêj** singer
- stû** *m* neck; ~ **xwar** obedient, cowed
- stûn** *f* column
- stûr** thick, stout
- sufrik** *m* tablecloth
- sur** *f* breeze
- sur'et** *f* speed
- surgûn** = **sirgûn**
- suwar** on horseback; ~ **bûn** to mount
- sûç** *m* crime, fault
- sûd** *m* profit; ~ **wergirtin ji** *v.t.* to profit from
- sûl** *m* waterfall
- Sûriya** *f* (obl **Sûriyayê, Sûriyê**) Syria
- sûxte** *m* theological student
- Swêd** *f* Sweden
- şa** happy, glad; ~ **bûn bi** *v.i.* to be happy with, rejoice over s.th.; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to gladden: *wê pirtûkê dilê min şa kiribû* that book had gladdened my heart; ~ **hî** *f* gladness, happiness
- şafî** Shafiite (school of Islamic jurisprudence)
- şagirt** *m* pupil, apprentice
- şah** *m* king
- şahîd** *m* witness

KURMANJI KURDISH

- şahîk** shining, brilliant
şair *m* poet
şal *m* traditional baggy Kurdish trousers
şalûl *m* magpie
şandin şîn- *v.t.* to send
şanî kirin, ~ dan *v.t.* to show
şano *f* stage
şans *m* chance
şareza competent; *~yî* *f* competence, expertise
şaş wrong; *~ bûn* *v.i.* to be wrong: *ez ne şaş bim* I wouldn't be wrong; *~ kirin* *v.t.* to mistake; *reya xwe ~ kirin* *v.t.* to lose one's way; *~î* *f* mistake, fault
şaşfêhmkirin *f* misunderstanding
şaşik *f* turban; *~ spî* white-turbaned
sax *m* branch
şe = şeh
şeh *m* comb; *~ kirin* *v.t.* to comb
şehîd *m* martyr
şehsiwar *m* expert horseman
şekal *f* old shoe
şekir *m* sugar
şemitandin *v.t.* to make slide
şemitîn *v.i.* to slip, to slide
şeng tuft of hair
şep *f* blow, slap in the face
şepe *f* snowdrift
şepîn *v.i.* to sink down (into snow)
şeqeşeq noisy sound, chatter
şequdeq "hard knocks"
şer *m* war: *şerê cîhanê yê yekemîn* World War I; *~ kirin, ~ dan (dayîn)* *v.t.* to fight war
şeref *f* honor
şerîf *f* the Sharia, Islamic law
şerm *f* shame; *~dar* modest; *~darî* *f* modesty; *~ kirin ji* *v.t.* to be ashamed of: *min ji xwe şerm kir* I was ashamed of myself
şerpeze destitute; *~ bûn* *v.i.* to be destitute; *~ kirin* *v.t.* to put s.o. in a bad situation, to best
şert *f* condition, qualification
şervan *m* warrior
şeş six
şeşt sixty
şev *f* night; *~reş* *f* dark night
şewat *f* fire
şewitandin *v.t.* to burn
şewitîn *v.i.* to burn
şexs person; *~î* personal; *~iyet* *f* personality
şewq *f* light; *~a elektrîkê* flashlight
şê- → şîyan
şêlandin şêlîn- *v.t.* to exploit
şêlî turbid, murky
şêlû (dial. var.) = **şêlî**
şênî *m* inhabitant, (pl) people
şêrîn sweet
şêx *m* sheikh
şidet violence, strength
şifêr *m* driver
şîr *f* poetry
şidandin şidîn- *v.t.* to strike (a match)
şik *f* doubt; **bê** *~* doubtless(ly)
şikandin şikîn- *v.t.* to break
şikeft *f* cave
şikêr *m* rock, mountain crag
şikestin şikê- *v.i.* to break, be defeated
şikîr thanks: *şikîr ji Xweda re* thank God
şikîl form, symbol
şil damp, wet; *~ kirin* *v.t.* to wet, dampen
şilfûtazî buck naked
şîpê on foot
şiqitîn *v.i.* to slip
şirket *f* company
şirove *f* interpretation; *~ kirin* *v.t.* to interpret
şistin şo- *v.t.* to wash
şivan *m* (obl. **şivên**) shepherd
şivantî *f* shepherding; *~ kirin* *v.t.* to shepherd, to be a sheep herder
şivên → şivan
şivîr *m* mountain goat
şixul *m* work; *~în* *v.i.* to work, occupy

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- oneself
şiyar şê- *v.i.* to be able
şiyar awake; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to wake up; ~
kirin *v.t.* to wake s.o. up
şîn¹ blue, green
şîn² = şwîn
şîn- → **şandin**
şîndar = şwîndar
şîr *m* milk
şîret *f* advice; ~ **kirin li** *v.t.* to advise
şîrîn sweet, pretty, nice
şît aware, sober
şîv *f* sunset; ~ **a êvarê** nightfall
şkandin şkîn- = şikandin
şkev *f* cupboard
şo- → **şistin**
şop *f* footprint, trace; ~ **ê ji ser xwe**
winda kirin to throw a pursuer off
track; ~ **gerên** scout, tracker; ~ **hiştin**
v.t. to leave a trace
şor¹ salty, brackish (water); ~ **ayî** *f* salti-
ness
şor² talk, words; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to talk, chat
şorbe *f* soup
şoresf *f* rebellion, uprising; ~ **ger** *m* rebel,
revolutionary: *şoresgerekî bolşevîk a*
Bolshevik revolutionary
şorezar *f* desert, wasteland
şun = şûn
şuştin (dial. var.) = **şistin**
şuxul *m* work, occupation; ~ **kirin** *v.t.*
to work; ~ **andin** *v.t.* to put to work;
~ **în** *v.i.* to work
şû spouse
şûjin û derzî bûn *v.i.* to stand on end
(the hair)
şûlikîn *v.i.* to move stealthily
şûm gloomy, inauspicious
şûn *f* place; track, wake: *divê ew têkeve*
şîna bavê xwe he must follow in his
father's footsteps; ~ **a ... girtin** *v.t.* to
follow in the wake of, take the place
of; ~ **da** after: *ji wê salê şûnda* after
this year; **nuha ~da** henceforth; **di ~a**
- ku** (conj.) instead of
şûş quick, nimble, sleek; **mirina** ~ sud-
den death
şûşaşûş pieces of glass
şûşe *f* glass
şûştin (dial. var.) = **şistin**
şwîn *f* mourning; ~ **dar** in mourning
- ta¹** *prep. & conj.* until: *ta niha* up till
now
ta² *m* fever
tab *m* illumination; ~ **anîn** *v.t.* to illumi-
nate
tabî'et *f* nature
tacir *m* merchant; ~ **î** *f* commerce
taht *f* rock; **noka ~ê** pebble
tal bitter, sharp
talde *f* shelter
talyanî Italian
tam *f* taste
tamar = temar
tanq *f* tank (mil.)
taqet endurance
ta'qîb *f* surveillance: *di bin taqîba*
polîsan de under police surveillance;
~ **kirin** to keep under surveillance
tar *f* a path through snow
Taran *f* Tehran
tarî dark; ~ **tî** *f* darkness
tarîx *f* history
tas *f* bowl
taşt *m* breakfast
tat *m* rise, hill
tav¹ *f* light, sunlight
tav² *f* rainshower
tavîk *f* sunlight
tavilê quickly, soon; immediately
taybefî special; **bi** ~ especially
tayek kişandin ji *v.t.* to shake
ta'yîn kirin *v.t.* to determine, assign,
appoint
tazî naked; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to strip naked
te → **tu**
tebî'î natural

KURMANJI KURDISH

Tebrîz <i>f</i> Tabriz	straits
tecrube <i>f</i> experience	tenha alone; bi ~ xwe by him/her/itself, alone
tedrîcen gradually	tenîšta next to
tefandin - tefn- <i>v.t.</i> to put out (light, candle)	teorî <i>f</i> theory
tefeş <i>f</i> face, countenance	tep <i>f</i> tap
tefn <i>v.i.</i> to go out (light, candle)	tepan mallet
tefsîr Koranic commentary	tepandin <i>v.t.</i> to pat, to tap
tehlûke <i>f</i> danger	tepe <i>m</i> summit, mountain top
tehqîr <i>f</i> deprecation	teperêp kirin <i>v.t.</i> to rap
tehsîldar <i>m</i> tax collector	teq <i>f</i> a sharp sound; ~ û-req loud sound
teht <i>m</i> mountain range	teqandin teqîn- <i>v.t.</i> to burst, explode, to fire, shoot (gun)
tejî (dial. var.) = tijî	teqîn <i>v.i.</i> to burst, explode
tek single, alone, by oneself; ~ û tenê alone, all by oneself	ter fresh, verdant; ~ î <i>f</i> freshness
tekane lone	tercîh kirin <i>v.t.</i> to prefer
teko alone, singly	tercuman <i>m</i> translator
telaş commotion	teres pimp
telefon <i>f</i> telephone	terikî chapped
teletel on tiptoes	te'rif kirin <i>v.t.</i> to describe (<i>ji ... re</i> for, to)
televizyon <i>f</i> television	terîqet <i>m</i> dervish order
telte <i>f</i> sheet (of ice), crust	terk <i>f</i> leaving; ~ dan/kirin <i>v.t.</i> to leave, abandon: <i>gava terka mala xwe da</i> when s/he left home
tem <i>m</i> fog	term <i>m</i> corpse
temam perfect, complete	terorîzm <i>f</i> terrorism
temar <i>f</i> artery, vein	terpîlîn <i>v.i.</i> to roll
temaşa kirin <i>v.t.</i> to watch, to look at	terrî <i>f</i> tail
temaşê = temaşa	terş livestock
temaşevan spectator, watcher	tesewif Sufism; ~ î Sufistic
tembel lazy; ~ î <i>f</i> laziness	te'sîr <i>f</i> influence
temen <i>m</i> life, lifespan, age	teslîm kirin <i>v.t.</i> to turn in, to turn over, to submit
temene respect; bi ~ respectfully	teşkil <i>f</i> organization, formation
temirîn <i>v.i.</i> to die ???	teşt <i>f</i> trough
temiz kirin <i>v.t.</i> to clean	teşwîq encouragement; ~ kirin <i>v.t.</i> to encourage
temsîlkar <i>m</i> representative	teşxele <i>f</i> trouble, turmoil
tena = tenha	tetik, tefik <i>f</i> trigger
tendûr <i>f</i> oven, pit; ~ a zik the pit of the belly	tev all, entire, altogether; together with; ~ a all, entirely, totally; ~ ahî/~ayî <i>f</i> entirety: <i>di tevayiya Ewrûpa</i> all over Europe; ~ da , ~ de altogether, entire-
tenê alone, only, except for; bi ~ only: <i>em ferz bikin ku tu bi tenê bikaribî Kurdistanê çêbikî</i> let's assume that you could only create one Kurdistan;	
ne bi ~ ... lê jî not only... but also;	
~ î <i>f</i> misery, loneliness	
teng narrow, tight; ~ asî <i>f</i> difficulty,	

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- ly; **bi** ~**ayî** entirely, in toto; **xwe**
~girê-dan *v.t.* to get oneself together
tevdîr *f* plan
tevger *f* industry, activity, movement:
Tevgera Rizgariya Kurdistanê Kur-
 dish Liberation Movement
tevizi numb
tevizîn *f* numbness; **~ok** *f* numb feeling
teví (prep.) along with; **~hev** altogether;
 ~**ku** (conj.) although
tevlîhev confused, mixed up; **~î** *f* confu-
 sion
tevlî *f* awareness
tewqif kirin *v.t.* to arrest
texçik *f* shelf
textlît sort, kind: *her du textlît nivîsar*
 both sorts of writers
texmîn *f* guess, thought; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to
 guess, estimate
text *m* throne
texte *m* board
teyan a large basin used in bathhouses
teyr, **têr** *m* bird; **~ û tûy** birds and fowl
teze new(ly), fresh(ly); **~ kirin** to re-
 fresh
tê¹ = **di + wî/wê**
tê² = **tu + ê**
tê³ coming, next: *meha* ~ the coming
 month
tê-gihîştin *v.i.* to understand, realize
têk çûn *v.i.* to break up, split apart
têkelî *prep.* along with
tê-keftin *v.i.* to go to, wind up (some-
 where): *ew dixwaze têkeve cepheyê*
 he wants to go to the fronts; **~ şûna** to
 take the place of: *kengê azadî û*
serbestî ê têkevin şûna sitemkarî û
zordariyê? when will freedom and in-
 dependence take the place of injustice
 and oppression?
têkil connected; **~bûn** *f* connectedness;
 ~**î** *f* connection
tê-kirin *v.t.* to put on
têkoşer *m* activist, combatant
têkoşîn dan *v.t.* to strive, make an effort
têkûz (dial. var.) = **tekûz**
têr¹ full, satisfied; **~ bûn** *v.i.* to be sat-
 isfied (hunger), to be slaked (thirst); **~**
kirin *v.t.* to satisfy, make full, to be
 sufficient: *emrê wî têr nekir* he didn't
 live long enough
têr² = **teyr**
têvel various, different
tê-xistin *v.t.* to include; **xwe** ~ to put
 oneself
tîf *f* spit
tîfik *f* bellows, hearth
tîfing *f* rifle
tîje brimful
tîjî full; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to fill
tîlî *f* finger
tîlik, **tîlîk** = **tîlî**
tîm¹ always; **her~** always
tîm² *f* desire
tîmobîl *f* automobile
tînê (dial. var.) = **tenê**
tîral lazy
tîrb *f* grave, tomb
tîrên *f* train; **~a di binê erdê de** sub-
 way; **ji ~ê** by train
tîrîmpêl *f* automobile
tîrk Turk; **~î** Turkish (language); **~nijad**
 racially Turkish
Tirkiye *f* (obl **Tirkîyeyê**, **Tirkîyê**) Tur-
 key
tîrs *f* fear; **~an va** out of fear
tîrsandin *v.t.* to scare; to fear
tîrsêner frightful, frightening
tîrsiyan/tîrsîn ji *v.i.* to be afraid of, fear
tîrş bitter; **rûyê xwe ~ kirin** to scowl
tîşt *m* thing: *tîştêkî din* something else
tîtûn *f* tobacco
tîving *f* (dial. var.) = **tufing**
tîwê = **tu wê**
tîxtor *m* doctor
tî thirsty
tîfal ???
tîj (dial. var.) = **tûj**; **~ û hûr nêrîn li** to

KURMANJI KURDISH

<p>look closely and carefully at, to - scrutinize</p> <p>tîn¹ <i>f</i> thirst tîn² → bêtîn tîn- → anîn tîp <i>f</i> letter of the alphabet; <i>m</i> type, sort tîr thick, dense, dark tîraj <i>f</i> print run; kêm ~ of a small print run, printed in small numbers tîrêj <i>f</i> sunlight, ray: <i>tîrêjên hêviyê</i> rays of hope tîş piece, group tol <i>f</i> revenge; ~ wergirtin <i>v.t.</i> to extract revenge top <i>f</i> cannon, cannonball topik <i>f</i> pile torbe sack torin <i>m</i> person of name, person of renown; descendant, offspring toz <i>f</i> dust; ~ û telaz dust trimbêl <i>f</i> automobile tu¹ (obl. te) you (sing.) tu² no, not any, none, nothing; ~ caran never; ~ kes nobody; ~ tişt nothing tucar never tuf <i>f</i> spit; ~ kirin <i>v.t.</i> to spit tufing <i>f</i> rifle, gun; ~ ber-dan to fire a rifle at tukesî (+ neg.) nobody tûj sharp tûk <i>f</i> hair, fur tûle <i>m</i> pup, cub tûlik <i>m</i> cub tûr <i>m</i> bag; ~ ik <i>m</i> sack tûrt = turt tûtîn <i>f</i> tobacco</p> <p>ummet <i>f</i> religious community ‘umr <i>m</i> life unda (dial. var.) = wenda unîversîte <i>f</i> university urîsî Russian usa (dial. var.) = wisa ustu = stû</p>	<p>ûzeûz <i>f</i> rumble</p> <p>va = ve vala empty; ~ kirin <i>v.t.</i> to empty; ~ hî <i>f</i> void; vikû ~ totally empty vazo <i>f</i> vase ve (postposition) forms the second part of a number of circumpositions, generally indicating motion away from; see the prepositional element ve-bûn <i>v.i.</i> to open ve-ceniqîn (dial. var.) = ve-ciniqîn ve-ciniqandin <i>v.t.</i> to make tremble with fear, to make shudder, to startle ve-ciniqîn <i>v.i.</i> to be seized by fright, to be startled ve-dan <i>v.t.</i> to give off; deng ~ to echo veger <i>f</i> return ve-gerandin -gerîn- <i>v.t.</i> to turn, to turn back ve-geriyan/gerîn <i>v.i.</i> to return; ~ ser to turn to ve-gevizîn <i>v.i.</i> to flounder, wallow ve-hêrandin <i>v.t.</i> to grind up, crunch vehûnayî spread out ve-jandin -jîn- <i>v.t.</i> to revivify ve-jenîn <i>v.i.</i> to rustle ve-jînîn (dial. var.) = ve-jenîn ve-kirin <i>v.t.</i> to open ve-kişandin ji <i>v.t.</i> to pull out of, pull back from, withdraw from ve-kişîn <i>v.i.</i> to withdraw ve-maltin <i>v.t.</i> to roll up the sleeves ve-man <i>v.i.</i> to bog down ve-miran (ve-mirîn) <i>v.i.</i> to go out (fire, &c.); ~ din <i>v.t.</i> to put out, extinguish, quell, quench: <i>min lampa xwe ve-mirand</i> I put out my light ve-poşandin <i>v.t.</i> to cover ve-qetandin <i>v.t.</i> to distinguish, separate ve-qetiyân <i>v.i.</i> to get separated: <i>ji ber perçebûna welêt riyên zaravayên kur-mancî û soranî ji hevûdu vediqetin</i></p>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- after the division of the country the paths of the Kurmanji and Sorani dialects part from each other; ~ **bi** to be distinguished by
- ve-qetîn = ve-qetiyan**
verê-kirin to send off, dispatch
ve-şartin -şêr- *v.t.* to hide, bury
ve-texirîn *v.i.* to taper off
ve-xistin *v.t.* to throw down
ve-xwarin *v.t.* to drink
ve-zelan *v.i.* to lie down and roll around; **xwe ve-zelandin** to throw oneself down and roll around
ve-ziliandin = ve-zelandin
vê → **ev**
vêca therefore
vêcar then, so
vê-geriyan = ve-geriyan
vêk re together
vên *f* wish, desire
vê-xistin *v.t.* to light
vikûvala → **vala**.
vir here
vizîn *v.i.* to buzz, to hum
vizvizkî tangled, knotted
vî → **ev**
vîrus *f* virus
vîzevîz *f* blowing, rustling (of wind)
- waqewaq** squeal of an animal
war¹ *m* = **bar**
war² *m* regard, respect; **di ~ê ... de** concerning; **di vî ~î de** in this regard, in this respect
war³ *m* camp, camping ground; ~**geh** *m* camp site
warkor çûn to disappear without a trace
we → **hun**
wefakar faithful
wefat *f* death
weha thus, such
wek (prep.) like; ~**e** (prep.) like; ~**e ku** (conj.) as: *weke ku min got* as I said; ~**î dîn** anything else
- wekhev** alike, equal; ~**î** *f* equality: *li ser esasên wekhev* on a basis of equality
wekîl advocate, lawyer; ~**darî** *f* advocacy
welat *m* (obl. **welêt**) country, homeland; ~**hez** lover of the homeland, patriot; ~**parêz** defender of the homeland, patriot(ic); ~**perwer** patriot
wele = welle
welêh = welê
welê thus, like that
welle by God
wenda lost; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to be lost; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to lose
wer bûn di *v.i.* to fall into
wer- → **hatin**
werger *m* translator; ~**van** *m* translator
wer-gerandin *v.t.* to transform, translate
wer-girtin *v.t.* to take up (see **ber wer-girtin**, **sûd wergirtin**, **tol wergirtin**)
werimandin *v.t.* to cause to swell
werimîn *v.i.* to swell
wer-kirin li *v.t.* to wrap around
wesiyetname *f* will, testament
werîs *m* rope
wesf *m* attribute, quality; ~ **dan** to describe
westan west- *v.i.* to stand, stop; to be exhausted
westiyan = westan
westiyayî exhausted
weşandin weşîn- *v.t.* to publish
weşanxane *f* publishing house
wext *f* time: *di eynî wextê de* at the same time; *di wexteke kurt de* within a short time; ~**ê ku** (conj.) when
wezîn *f* poetic meter
wezîfe *f* duty
wezaret *f* ministry: *Wezaretê Ferhengê* the Ministry of Culture
wezîr *m* minister; ~**tî** *f* ministry
wê¹ → **ew**
wê² *future auxiliary* + subj. for future tense

KURMANJI KURDISH

- wêje** *f* speech, literature
wêne *m* picture, painting; **~ger** *m* artist, painter
wêran destroyed, ruined; **~kirin** *v.t.* to destroy, ruin
wêrîn *v.i.* (+ subj.) to dare
winda (dial. var.) = **wenda**
wir there
wirîn (dial. var.) = **wêrîn**
wisa(n) thus, such, so
wî → **ew**
wîjdan *m* conscience
wucûd *f* existence; **hatîn** **~ê** to come into existence
wusan (dial. var.) = **wisa**
- x-** → **xistin**
xak *f* earth, ground
xal *f* mole
xalxalî in spots, spotted
xanim *f* lady, mistress
xanî *m* house
xapandin xapîn- *v.t.* to deceive, to fool, to play a trick on: *mîna ku hatibe xapandin* as though a trick had been played on him
xapîn *v.i.* to be deceived, to be fooled
xapok deceptive
xapxapok deceitful
xar¹ crooked, bent
xar² (dial. var.) = **xwar**
xarin (dial. var.) = **xwarin**
xastin (dial. var.) = **xwestin**
xasûk cunning, shrewd
xatir *m* mind, heart; **~gir** considerate, obliging; **~girtin** to be considerate of, respect: *biçûk û mezinan xatirê wî digirtin* young and old were considerate of him; **~xwestin** *f* affection; *bi xatirê re wî ji min re got* he said to me with affection; **dan ~ê ...** to be considerate of ...
xav raw, immature
xayin traitor
- xazî** *m* ghazi, holy warrior
xazîk ???
xebat *f* work, struggle
xeber *f* words, speech: *xebera wî ye* that's what he says
xeberdan *f* talk, speech
xebitan li ser *v.i.* to work on, strive for
xebitîn = xebitan
xedar pitiless, cruel
xefk *f* trap
xelas kirin (*v.t.* to finish
xelasî *f* liberation; **şerê xelasiyê** war of liberation
xelat *f* prize, reward; **~kirin** *v.t.* to reward
xelk *m* (construed as sing. for case but pl. by sense) people
xem *f* grief, sadness; **~xwarin ji** *v.t.* to sympathize with; **~gîn** sorrowful; **~gînî** *f* sorrow: *ez bi xemgînî dibêjim ku...* I say with sorrow that...
xemilandin *v.t.* to adorn
xencer *f* dagger
xerab ruined; **~bûn** to be ruined; **~e** ruined; **~î** *f* harm, ruination
xerez *f* rancor, grudge; **~karî** *f* holding a grudge
xerîfî senile
xerc kirin *v.t.* to spend
xerîb stranger, foreigner, exiled, away from one's homeland; **~î** *f* estrangement, foreignness, the state of being away from one's homeland; **welatê ~yê** foreign country
xerîte *f* map
xertel *f* eagle
xesandin xesîn- *v.t.* to twist, wring
xesar *f* damage, loss; **~dîtin** *v.t.* to suffer loss, be damaged; **~nedîtî** undamaged
xet *f* line
xew *m* sleep; **ketin ~ê** to fall asleep; **ji ~ra-kirin** to rouse from sleep
xewle lonely, desolate

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- xewlî** *f* desolation, isolation
xewn *f* dream; ~ **dîtin** *v.t.* to dream, have a dream; ~**erojîk** daydream
xeyal *f* imagination, fantasy, dream
xeyidîn ji *v.i.* to get angry at
xeyn other; **ji ~ê** (prep.) other than, aside from: *ji xeynê van tiştan* other than these things
keyo (Syr. Ar. *khayyo*, voc. only) fellow, guy, friend
kezal gazelle
xezeb *f* rage, wrath
xezîne *f* treasury
xezûr *m* father-in-law; *f* mother-in-law
xêr *f* goodness; ~**xweşî** *f* chitchat;
bi~hatinî dan *v.t.* to welcome: *jinekê bixêrhatinî da min* a woman welcomed me; **bi ~a ... re** thanks to; **bi ~ û bêr** very good; **ji ~a ... re** because of, on account of; ~**hatinê kirin li** *v.t.* to welcome; **hatin ~ê** to be a welcome guest
xêz *f* line; ~**îk** ditto
xidmet *f* service
xilas kirin to be saved
xilmamş = xilmaş
xilmaş half asleep, sleepy
xirab bad, evil
xisar *f* loss
xistin x- *v.t.* to cast, throw, put in, make fall; **ji hev de ~** to break up; ~ **li** to beat
xisûsiyet = xusûsiyet
xîşîkîn *v.i.* to drag along, scrape across
xîşr *m/f* ornament ???
xîşîş *f* rustling, scratching sound
xîtab *m* address; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to address; ~**ê kesekî kirin** to address, speak to s.o.
xîtimandin *v.t.* to close, seal: *rê hatine xitimandin* the roads have been closed
xîyal *f* dream, imagination
xizmet *f* service; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to serve
xînji (dial. var.) = **xeyn ji**
- xîret** *f* zeal, bravery, courage; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to try hard
xîze-xîze grating sound
xo *f* (dial. var.) = **xwe**; ~**a xwe** his own self
xoc *m* master, teacher
xof *f* fear; ~ **û tirs** *f* fear and trembling
xort young, young man/woman; ~**anî** *f* youth
xoşdivî beloved
xu (dial. var.) = **xwe**
xuda *m* (obl. **xudê**) God; ~ **hefiz** goodbye
xudan *m* owner; **bê~** godless, God-forsaken, poor, pitiable
xuh *f* sister
xulam *m* slave; manservant
xunav *f* sprinkle, light rain
xur *f* itch
xure xur *f* snoring
xurên on an empty stomach
xurîn = xurên
xurme *f* date
xurt strong, powerful; ~ **û gur** strong, puissant
xurû natural
xusûsiyet *f* characteristic, distinguishing feature
xuşîn *v.i.* to rustle, to gurgle
xuşk *f* sister
xuya clear, obvious; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to be obvious, appear, show up; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to seem, appear: *hotel gelekî xweş û luks xuya dikir* the hotel looked very nice and deluxe
xuyan *v.i.* to seem, to appear
xuyanî familiar; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to familiarize
xûn *f* blood; ~**a cegerê** liver's blood, metaphor for tears of agony and suffering
xûs *f* snowdrift ???
xûyan = xuyan
xwar down; **ser ... da ~ bûn** to lean

KURMANJI KURDISH

- over s.th.; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to descend; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to lower, take down; **hatin** ~ to come down
- xwarin** *f* food
- xwarin xw-** *v.t.* to eat
- xwaroviçko** coiled up
- xwaz-** → **xwestin**
- xwe** oneself, -self (refers to the subject of the clause in which it occurs); ~ **girtin li ber** to defend oneself against; **ji** ~ in and of itself; **bi** ~ himself, herself, itself; **li** ~ **kirin** to put on, wear (clothes)
- xwebiçûkdîtin** *f* inferiority: *kompleksa xwebiçûkdîtinê* inferiority complex
- xwedan** *m* chief, head, leader
- xwedê** *m* God
- xwedî** *m* possessor, owner: *xwediyê paseporteke Swêdî bûm* I possessed a Swedish passport
- xwehesîn** *f* self-awareness
- xweifadekirin** *f* self-expression
- xwelî** *f* dust, ash; ~ **li serê xwe kirin** to pour dust on one's head, to mourn; ~**dan** *f* ashtray
- xwen** *f* dream, vision
- xwenas** self-respecting
- xwena** = **xunav**
- xwendin xwîn-/xwên-** *v.t.* to read, study
- xwende/a** learned, literate; ~**geh** *f* school, university; ~**kar** student; ~**van** *m* reader, scholar
- xwerû** independent; pure(ly), exclusive(ly): *ev kovar ne xwerû bi kurdî ne* these journals are not exclusively in Kurdish
- xweser** unbridled
- xwestin xwaz-** *v.t.* to want, to ask for
- xweş** nice, pleasant, good; ~**bûn** *f* success; ~**hal** pleased, happy; ~**haliya** **xwe gotin** to express one's pleasure; ~**ik** nice, pretty; ~**ê** *f* pleasure
- xwey** = **xwe**
- xweya** = **xuya**
- xweyî** = **xwedî**; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to raise (animals)
- xwezî** would that, I wish (+ past conditional); ~**ê** *f* desire, wish
- xwê** *f* salt; sweat
- xwêdan** *v.t.* to sweat
- xwişk** *f* sister
- xwî** *m* habit, disposition
- xwîn** *f* blood; ~**egost** flesh and blood; ~**dar** bloody; ~**germ** fervent; ~**germî** *f* fervor; ~**şêrn** likeable
- xwîsgirtî** damp
- xwîzî** *f* spit, saliva
- xwûşk** (dial. var.) = **xwişk**
- ya** *fem. sing. construct extender*; **bi** ~ **te** in your opinion
- yadê** (voc. only) mother
- yan** or; ~ ... ~ either ... or
- ya'nî** that is, i.e.
- yar** *m* friend
- ya rebî** O Lord!
- yek** one; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to be united; ~**bûyî** united; ~**dengî** *f* unanimity; ~**dest** of one piece; ~**ejmar** singular; ~**emîn** first; ~**îtî** *f* unity; ~**îtiya Neteweyan** the League of Nations; ~**netewetî** *f* uninationalism, monoethnicity; ~**ser** direct; ~**ta** peerless, without equal
- yekser** right away, immediately
- yê** *masc. sing. construct extender*
- yên** *pl. construct extender*
- YNK** = **Yekîtiya Nîştîmanperwerên Kurdistanê** Patriotic Union of Kurdistan (PUK)
- yunan** Greek
- zabit** *m* (obl **zêbit**) *m* officer
- zaf** (dial. var.) = **zehf**
- zalim** *m* tyrant, unjust
- zang** sheer (cliff) ???
- zanîn** *v.t.* to know (neg. present **nîzanîm**, past (**dî**)**zanibûm**, subj. **bîzanîbim**); ~ **bi** to know about: *xelk bi*

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- siyasetê nizanin* the people don't know anything about politics
- zana = zane**
- zane** learned, wise; **~bûn** *f* wisdom;
- zanyarî** *f* knowledge
- zar** *m* language; **~ava** *m* dialect; **~şêrîn** well-spoken, articulate
- zaro** small, young, *m/f* youngster; **~k** child; **~katî**, **~ktî**, **~tî** *f* youth, childhood
- zarîn** *v.i.* to wail, lament
- zar û zêç** (pl) kids
- zava** *m* bridegroom
- zayîn** *f* birth
- zehf** many, lots of, very, very much
- zehmet** *f* trouble; **~kişandin** *v.t.* to have difficulty, go to trouble, be bothered; **~î** *f* ditto; **~kêş** worker, laborer
- ze'îf** weak, skinny
- zelal** clear, limpid; **~kirin** *v.t.* to make clear, clarify
- zela = zila**
- zeliqandin** *v.t.* to stick
- zeliqîn** *v.i.* to stick
- zelûl** *m* despondent
- zeman** *m* time, era
- zemzelîk** *f* icicle ???
- zend** *f* forearm
- zengal** *m/f* legging ???
- zengil** *m* bell; **~ê telefonê** telephone call; **li ~ê dêrî xistin** to ring the doorbell
- zengîn** rich; **~î** *f* wealth
- zer** yellow; **~atî** *f* yellowness; **~bûyî** yellowed; **~û zinar** "nooks and crannies"
- zerar** *f* detriment, loss
- Zerdeşt** Zoroaster
- zevî** *f* land, field
- zewac** *f* marriage
- zewicîn bi ... re** *v.i.* to get married to
- zewq** *m* delight
- zexim** strong, sound; **zexmî** *f* strength
- zêbit** → **zabit**
- zêc** hide ???
- zêde** much, a lot; **~bûn** *v.i.* to increase; **~kirin** *v.t.* to increase
- zêr** *m* gold; **~în** golden
- zêrbenî** ???
- zêrekî** *f* cleverness, intelligence
- zihniyet** *f* mentality
- zîk** *m* belly; **~ekî têr xwarin** *v.t.* to eat to one's fill; **~makî** native, inborn
- zila** *m* man, guy, fellow
- ziliandin** → **ve-ziliandin**
- zilik** straw
- zilîm** *f* injustice, tyranny
- ziman** *m* (obl **zimên**) language, tongue; **bi ~ anîn** *v.t.* to give voice to, express; **~van** linguist; **~vanî** *f* linguistics
- zinar** *m* (obl **zinêr**) rock
- zing** ???
- zingar** *f* rust; **~girtî** rusty, rusted; **~girtin** *v.t.* to rust, get rusty
- zincîr** *f* chain, bond
- zindan** *f* prison
- zindî** alive, energetic, lively
- ziving** *f* cave
- zivistan** *f* winter
- zirav** slender, slight
- zivir** twisted, knotted
- zivirandin zivirîn-** *v.t.* to turn around, turn back; **çavên xwe ~ ji ... de** to turn one's eyes away from ..., avert one's gaze from ...
- zivirîn zivir-** *v.i.* to turn, go/come back, turn around, wander
- ziwa** dry
- zixim** (dial. var.) = **zexim**
- zîn zê-** *v.i.* to live, come to life
- zîre** cumin
- zîrek** clever
- zîtbûyî** ???
- zîv** *m* silver
- zîvalzîvalî** ???
- zîving = ziving**
- zîvîronekî** sandy, dusty

KURMANJI KURDISH

zman = ziman

zolilk blossom, bloom

zor *f* force; ~ **dan** *v.t.* to force, compel;

~ **kirin** *v.t.* to use force; **bi (destê)** ~ê

by force; ~**betî** *f* oppressiveness; ~**dar**

forceful, oppressive; ~**darî** *f* oppres-

sion; ~**destî** *f* force, pressure; ~**kirin** *f*

violence

zozan *m* summer pasture, meadow

zuha (dial. var.) = **ziwa**

zuk *f* prominent, obvious

zulf *m/f* tress, lock (of hair) ???

zulûm = zilim

zurne *f* clarion; ~**van** *m* clarion player

zû quick, fast, soon, early; ~ **an dereng**

sooner or later; ~ **be** ~ very quickly; ~

de (+ pres. perf.) for a long time: *zû*

de ye me hev û du neditiye we haven't

seen each other for a long time;

~**bîrbirî** *f* quick thinking; ~**ka**, ~**ka**

hurriedly, hastily, quickly; ~**kanî** *f*

haste: *zûkaniya te çi ye?* what's your

hurry?; ~ **ve** for a long time, since

long; **ji** ~ **de** from early on

zûrezûr *f* howling

zûrîn *v.i.* to howl

zûr man *v.i.* to be lost